

20 AUGUST 2003

PRESENTATION BY THE APPLICANTS (cont)

CHAIR: Good morning ladies and gentlemen, can I ask everyone to sit down please, and we will convene this session.

I'd like to welcome everyone to the third day of the Commerce Commission's Conference being held in relation to the application by Air New Zealand and Qantas Airways who are seeking authorisation to enter into a Strategic Alliance Agreement and related agreements and the application by Qantas Airways seeking authorisation to subscribe for up to 22.5% of the voting equity in Air New Zealand.

Before we start today I just want to update everyone on the timetable, and once again thank people for their flexibility. It is important to the Commission to have the opportunity to test the evidence that each party believes is important to their case, so I will do everything I can to accommodate ensuring that that happens.

To that end the Applicants have helped us adjust the timetable today so that we can hopefully bring us closer back on to track. I'll just briefly set out what the intended order is for today. From 8 to 9.30 we will complete the section on tourism. It's proposed at 9.30 to 11 to have the session on aviation industry conditions, consumer benefit from direct flights on-line connections with Professor Willig. At 11 to 11.15 introduction to economic arguments with NECG. After that going until approximately 3 o'clock in the afternoon we'll have a session on allocative efficiency with NECG with Professor Willig. From 3 to 3.45 productive and dynamic efficiency

1 with NECG. 3.45 to 4.45 cost savings with NECG and 4.45 to
2 5.45, balancing NECG.

3 Now, I've changed the last time because I have another
4 commitment, so I'll take that liberty to end it at 5.45
5 today. So, are there any questions from anyone on that
6 revised timeline? No comments.

7 If not, I will ask the Applicants to again introduce the
8 speakers on the issue of tourism and then we will proceed
9 with questions that anyone may have, questions from the
10 Commission staff and experts for Mr Thompson. So, if you
11 wouldn't mind introducing one more time the people at the
12 table, please.

13 Madam Chair, Roger Partridge from Bell Gully, on my
14 right I have Mr Thompson from Air New Zealand and
15 Mr Warbrick, Air New Zealand's Chief Financial Officer.

16 **MR PETERSON:** Madam Chair, Andrew Peterson, Minter Ellison for
17 Qantas; on my right I have Simon Bernardi the Chief
18 Operating Officer from Qantas Holidays, and on his right
19 Arthur Hoffman, the GM Strategy and IT, also from Qantas
20 Holidays.

21 **CHAIR:** For parties who were not here yesterday, we had the
22 presentation from Mr Thompson and I will now see if there
23 are further questions from Commissioners, staff and the
24 Commission's external experts.

25 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Good morning Mr Thompson. I wonder if you could
26 take us through briefly how you convert the generality, if
27 you like, of the promotional programme that you spoke of
28 yesterday, through to the specifics of the numbers that you
29 have as estimates, and just for ease I reference you to the
30 table after -- at paragraph 1167 of your submission in
31 response to the Draft Determination, and the numbers are,

1 for example, Australia 13,500 and UK 5,600. So how do we
2 get from the promotional programme to those numbers?

3 **MR THOMPSON:** Commissioner Taylor, those numbers are actually
4 going to be detailed and discussed a little bit further in
5 Mr Bernardi's presentation this morning. If it's possible
6 we could refer to then, that would be covered.

7 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Sure, and if it's not clear we'll come back to
8 it. Thank you.

9 **PROF GILLEN:** I have a couple of questions. One is, you said
10 yesterday that you and Qantas compete for tourist
11 passengers, and I look at page 19 of your presentation and I
12 see two korus and a gazzilian other Qantas offices, and I'm
13 trying to understand the notion of competition given, it
14 seems, the overwhelming presence of Qantas in those
15 particular markets.

16 **MR THOMPSON:** This is post the alliance or pre the alliance?

17 **PROF GILLEN:** My understanding is that this is the current state
18 of affairs, the distribution networks currently. So, when
19 you say that you compete for tourist passengers, what's the
20 notion of competition here, because it seems that Qantas has
21 an overwhelming presence in a number of different markets
22 where you do, where you don't. So, where does the
23 competition come from?

24 **MR THOMPSON:** Okay, if you go back to a further page, we talked
25 about how the two companies would work together and the
26 roles of each brand on page 14, we talked there about the
27 Air New Zealand Holidays brand being the primary brand as
28 far as New Zealand is concerned, Qantas Holidays brand being
29 the primary brand as far as Australia is concerned, and with
30 both brands being used to promote dual destination.

31 **PROF GILLEN:** All right. The second question is, you said

1 that 50% of the market really is Australians coming to
2 New Zealand, and I was wondering if there's any evidence
3 that airlines like Virgin Blue would capture some of that
4 market, it would be in their interest to do something like
5 that?

6 **MR THOMPSON:** I think it's inevitable that Virgin Blue would
7 pick up some of the market. However, certainly Air New
8 Zealand and Air New Zealand Holidays would be endeavouring
9 to grow the market through significant promotion and
10 hopefully we'd be the main benefactor of that promotional
11 activity, but because they're putting on new capacity, it is
12 inevitable that they will pick up some customers.

13 **PROF GILLEN:** And I guess my final question is that, if
14 Qantas is, in the absence of the alliance, is going to
15 expand capacity in the Tasman and domestic New Zealand
16 market, what incentive would they have to share passengers
17 with you in the sense that Qantas Holidays would be
18 promoting joint destination between Australia and
19 New Zealand, and yet it would seem to me that given their
20 expansion of capacity, that they would want to keep those
21 passengers on-line on Qantas aircraft rather than sharing
22 them with Air New Zealand?

23 **MR THOMPSON:** With the alliance on the assumption that the
24 alliance goes through approved, we would be having code
25 share on both carriers, NZ and also QF, and so, all services
26 would be open for Air New Zealand Holidays or indeed Qantas
27 Holidays to be sold on.

28 **PROF GILLEN:** I understand that, but if you think of -- in
29 the absence of the alliance, and if Qantas does expand
30 capacity, it seems to me that they have a strong incentive
31 to grow the tourism market and keep those people on-line

1 because it is going to fill their capacity. So, if they
2 joined the alliance they're in fact sharing those tourists
3 with Air New Zealand. So, it seems that there's conflicting
4 incentives here. I mean, is that a fair assessment?

5 **MR THOMPSON:** Absent the alliance -- I think the question should
6 probably be directed to Qantas, I can't certainly speak on
7 their behalf -- but absent the alliance, all I'd question is
8 whether the commitment to promoting New Zealand as against
9 other destinations in their network would be as great as
10 what it would be with the alliance.

11 **PROF GILLEN:** Thank you.

12 **DR PICKFORD:** Can I just ask one question about Blue Pacific
13 tourists; you mentioned them yesterday and said what
14 benefits they brought in terms of stimulating tourism demand
15 in Japan. Could you tell us a bit more about how the way
16 they operate and why in fact you haven't replicated their
17 operations in other parts of the world where we draw
18 tourists?

19 **MR THOMPSON:** Certainly. Japan is certainly a different market
20 from most other destinations we fly to; there's some pretty
21 special requirements, especially around language, very
22 regulated, and how they do business in Japan.

23 Some time ago we felt that we were very significantly
24 reliant on about two operators in Japan to provide us with
25 most of the business coming to New Zealand. We also at that
26 time owned a company called Mt Cook -- we still own Mt Cook
27 Airlines of course -- but Mt Cook back in those days also
28 had a significant fleet of coaches, they owned quite a bit
29 of plant in New Zealand, and we felt that given that the
30 majority of their market or a good share of their market was
31 actually coming out of Japan, that we should set up some

1 form of operation in Japan which was supported by the in-
2 bound operation that Mt Cook also owned here in New Zealand.
3 So, it was a natural fit to put an operation into Japan.

4 I emphasise, as I did yesterday, that it does operate on
5 very old technology, it's not the sort of technology that
6 could be replicated around the rest of the world. So, it
7 was one of -- one not only trying to grow the market ex-
8 Japan to New Zealand, but also to very much support the
9 infrastructure that we had investment in here in the
10 New Zealand marketplace, which since, as you will probably
11 be aware, we have sold on; the coaches, the tour operation
12 here in New Zealand.

13 **DR PICKFORD:** But would you not find other similar fits around
14 the world, in countries where we draw large numbers of
15 tourists?

16 **MR THOMPSON:** I think the key point here, particularly with the
17 way IT systems operate these days, it is to come up with a
18 global system rather than having several systems with
19 several inventory buckets to draw from, and also moving
20 towards systems these days that are internet capable, we
21 really do need one system to cover the globe and to provide
22 us with the opportunity to market and sell land packages in
23 conjunction with air over the internet, and that is --
24 that's something that Qantas Holidays is able to offer us
25 very quickly on a global basis, and I emphasise, with the
26 infrastructure in place in key markets; we simply don't have
27 that capability today, and for us to replicate that we
28 virtually would not be able to justify the expenditure,
29 whereas they already have that in place.

30 **MS WHITESIDE:** I just have one question; it's based on page 16,
31 the dual destination opportunity. First of all, clearly

1 when you're saying that 50% of the US market to New Zealand
2 also visits Australia; you are saying in the same trip?

3 **MR THOMPSON:** Yes.

4 **MS WHITESIDE:** What data is this based on?

5 **MR THOMPSON:** This is based on tourism trends which we track.
6 This is total market, it's not the Air New Zealand market,
7 this is total market information obtained from arrivals into
8 New Zealand and also arrivals into Australia and then it's
9 actually been pulled together in this particular case by the
10 NECG people.

11 **MS WHITESIDE:** Over what period of time is this?

12 **MR THOMPSON:** I'd have to come back to you on that particular
13 period of time, unfortunately I haven't got that note in
14 front of me, but it was certainly information that we had as
15 up-to-date as possible; it possibly may be year ended April,
16 May around that particular period of time.

17 **MS WHITESIDE:** And whether we could have access to that data?

18 **MR THOMPSON:** Okay.

19 **MS WHITESIDE:** Thank you.

20 **MR STEPHEN:** I'd just like to clarify a comment you made in
21 response to -- it was page 22 of your slides yesterday,
22 where you say there's a commitment to spend an additional
23 A\$5.4 million on the promotion of New Zealand, and I think
24 in response to a question from Commissioner Curtin there was
25 a discussion about the extent to which all of the
26 \$5.4 million would go, as it were, in relation to the bottom
27 line, in other words, the amount that the \$5.4 million would
28 represent in terms of, if I can put it, direct sales and
29 marketing.

30 The reason I ask that is, when I looked at one of the
31 conditions you offered, or the Applicants offered, which is

1 number 32 in relation to tourism, it seems to split out the
2 \$5.4 million -- do you have the...?

3 **MR THOMPSON:** 32, is that a paragraph in the submission?

4 **MR STEPHEN:** It's paragraph 32 of the conditions.

5 **MR THOMPSON:** If I could just obtain that and come back to you.
6 I'm getting it now. [Pause taken while referring to
7 documents].

8 **MR STEPHEN:** My question is, you will see that there is a final
9 sentence which says, which includes Australian \$1.7 million
10 on direct sales and marketing, and when I read that some
11 while ago I assumed that that meant that that was the amount
12 that went on direct sales and marketing and the rest was
13 ascribed to perhaps set-up costs or transitional matters
14 associated with implementation of the alliance arrangements,
15 and I'd just like your clarification.

16 **MR THOMPSON:** Certainly, I think we should take from this, and
17 I'll give you some assurances, that the monies that are
18 being suggested here is not to set up infrastructural costs
19 to set up Air New Zealand Holidays, it is monies that is
20 being put into a budget to certainly produce material; it's
21 not just all straight advertising that's going to be above
22 the line in the marketplace. It would include materials
23 such as direct marketing activity, the production of
24 collateral to support Air New Zealand Holidays, but it's
25 not -- I think what you might be alluding to is that it
26 doesn't include infrastructural costs such as offices or
27 staffing costs; it is in market activity.

28 **MR STEPHEN:** I mean, you follow my point, there's a cap of
29 3.5 million, and perhaps I can put it to you. If
30 1.75 million is on direct sales and marketing, which sounds
31 an awful lot like you've described, where is the 3.6 odd?

1 **MR THOMPSON:** I'll just defer to Mr Bernardi to answer that
2 specifically.

3 **MR BERNARDI:** Thanks Norm. Sorry, I should speak to that
4 because that's contained within the Qantas Holidays sales
5 and marketing plan.

6 The direct sales and marketing expenditure is
7 \$1.7 million. There are other costs, staff related costs,
8 communications, computer costs, market research, technology
9 and B to B systems and putting things on B to B systems that
10 do make up the rest of that. So, that supports the 5.4.

11 **MR CASEY:** Mr Thompson, a great deal of the benefits, it seems,
12 projected from the tourism increases are social benefits and
13 a great deal of constraints faced by your company seem to be
14 amenable anyway to Government action; I mean, particularly
15 around the negotiation of bilateral air rights between
16 New Zealand and the United Kingdom -- you said there are
17 constraints there that are inhibiting growth in tourism.
18 For example, would Tourism New Zealand also have the
19 resources to engage in much of the promotion that you
20 anticipate will boost tourism? I wonder why you can't make
21 the case to Government to actually help you achieve the
22 tourism targets that you hope to achieve via Qantas.

23 **MR THOMPSON:** I can assure you that Air New Zealand has
24 certainly been working with the respective Government
25 authorities as far as our bilateral with the UK is
26 concerned, and there is a very strong willingness by the
27 New Zealand Government to support our application to get
28 greater access to the UK market. The problem that we are
29 facing is, not at this end of the market, etc unfortunately
30 at the other end of the market, and that's where the
31 challenge lies.

1 The UK authorities are very much focused on their
2 bilateral between the UK and the United States at the
3 moment, and that is their priority; it is their second
4 priority, it is their third priority and they aren't
5 interested necessarily in talking to New Zealand at the he
6 moment until such time as they sort out their bilateral
7 between the USA and the UK.

8 That is the frustration that we've been dealing with now
9 for probably in excess of 12 months. So, trying to get that
10 sorted out is of immense frustration to us and in the
11 meantime we see a very very strong market which is not
12 reaching its full potential because of our inability to be
13 able to market or increase our market in the UK, because, as
14 I said, yesterday, we're operating very high load factors
15 out of the UK at the moment.

16 **MR CASEY:** And in terms of Tourism New Zealand allocating
17 resources to promotion?

18 **MR THOMPSON:** Tourism New Zealand do an excellent job in the UK
19 market, as indeed they do in other markets as well. They
20 are very much a partner with us in the UK market, and again
21 as I emphasise, in other markets as well, we do work very
22 very well together, and in more recent times Tourism
23 New Zealand in the UK market has had to work with another
24 carrier simply because of the constraints that we have.

25 **MR CASEY:** Thank you.

26 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that, Mr Thompson. I believe next we will
27 have a presentation from Mr Bernardi of Qantas Holidays, and
28 I would ask you, Mr Bernardi to please summarise your key
29 points in your submission. Thank you.

30 **MR BERNARDI:** Good morning Madam Chair, Commissioners, thank you
31 for having me. I will summarise the key points; don't be

1 put off by the size of the pack.

2 Really what I'm here today to talk about is to talk to
3 the Qantas Holidays business plan which you've seen, which
4 is promoting, or it says that we will be providing an
5 additional incremental over and above 50,000 tourists to
6 New Zealand per annum. I'll go through how we got to that
7 during the presentation and also -- sorry, how we got to the
8 number, but also how we intend to do it.

9 What I would like to do is firstly talk about the Air
10 New Zealand Holidays brand, which we see as being integral
11 to us achieving the same. The brand is very powerful,
12 particularly in global markets, because it says
13 "New Zealand". Under this agreement Qantas Holidays would
14 licence the brand off Air New Zealand and would build that
15 brand globally through our network of offices.

16 So when I refer to Qantas Holidays, I'm really talking
17 about the promotion, if you like, through the Air New
18 Zealand Holidays brand, which is the instrument that we will
19 be using internationally. It combines the marketing effort
20 of Air New Zealand, the New Zealand tourism authority, to
21 really give us a greater voice in overseas markets towards
22 selling New Zealand. And, as I said, earlier, it really
23 does say "New Zealand".

24 I don't want to take too small a base, but just to tell
25 you what package wholesalers do in overseas markets; I've
26 just put an example of a brochure in this case that we use
27 from Australia promoting America. We really do add value to
28 destinations, we don't just promote the point to point
29 concept of an airfare and off you get, etc building value to
30 that destination.

31 In doing that we need to work very closely with the

1 tourism commissions as we do throughout the world. It's
2 interesting to note that if you look at Qantas' Honolulu
3 services, for example, there's much more benefit derived out
4 of the Qantas Holidays value story than there is out of the
5 airline flying there on its own; we make more money out of
6 that route.

7 So, Qantas Holidays helps develop and adds value to
8 destinations, we do this through our brochures which are
9 very important to what we do. Product development, we deal
10 with thousands of suppliers throughout the world, be they
11 hotels, car operators, ground operators, and we've put those
12 into brochures and packages that will appeal to the market
13 from which we're selling out of, and we have an intimate
14 knowledge of those markets and do quite a bit of research in
15 them as to what the customers are looking for. We also
16 provide flexible packages as well; sounds like a bit of an
17 ad, but just want to remind the Commission of what we do.

18 We distribute globally via the travel agent network in
19 Australia. Travel agents account for, gee, over 90% of all
20 the business that we do. We distribute globally via the
21 GDSs, and we also distribute on the web direct to consumer
22 and telesales and call centres.

23 **CHAIR:** Excuse me for just a minute, if you don't mind me
24 interrupting. I just wanted to ask you if Qantas Holidays
25 currently sells packages that include offerings from rival
26 airlines?

27 **MR BERNARDI:** Yes, we do. We have another brand in Australia
28 called Viva Holidays, which is what we package with rival
29 airlines. A good example would be -- well, we do that at
30 the moment with Garuda, with Thai International, with
31 Air Pacific, and those -- and also with British Airways.

1 For us to be able to do that, we must get approval from
2 Qantas, and they must be rival risk airlines that don't
3 impact on the strategic direction of Qantas.

4 The reason why we were able to use those airlines -- I
5 mean, Garuda is probably a good example. We're able to use
6 Garuda because the Qantas schedules out of Australia to that
7 market weren't suitable for the volumes which we were
8 providing, and Qantas allowed us to use that particular
9 carrier. There's a number of carriers that we're simply not
10 allowed to use, one of them being Air New Zealand, and there
11 are others as well.

12 **CHAIR:** And the reason for not being allowed to use Air New
13 Zealand is?

14 **MR BERNARDI:** Basically, not in Qantas' strategic interest.

15 **CHAIR:** Is that because you think it would deprive Qantas of
16 business?

17 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, it's more an edict from my owners rather
18 than an edict from Qantas Holidays. It's something that --
19 there are a couple of airlines, Air New Zealand is one, that
20 they simply will not allow me to sell. It's forbidden.

21 **CHAIR:** And why is it in your strategic -- consistent with
22 Qantas' strategic objectives to allow you to do it, or to
23 encourage you to do it under the alliance?

24 **MR BERNARDI:** Why is it...?

25 **CHAIR:** Why would it be?

26 **MR BERNARDI:** If you would like, Madam Chair, do you mind if I
27 get to that, and if I haven't please pick it up at the end.
28 Thank you.

29 **CHAIR:** Sure.

30 **MR BERNARDI:** Just to give you a quick snapshot of who Qantas
31 Holidays is, and we do have a reasonable track record, we're

1 a profitable standalone business within the Qantas group,
2 100% owned. We have consistent growth in our business, we
3 have revenues exceeding \$1 billion in our own right. What
4 is interesting is, 70% of our profit comes from sources
5 outside of Qantas, so it's not just a transfer of money
6 within the group. We have 28 years experience, we have a
7 global footprint which you have seen, and we carry or
8 provide packages for over 1 million people annually on a
9 worldwide basis, and we package more than 40 destinations.

10 Like any company, Qantas Holidays must have an upside or
11 a growth story. The alliance who for us very much
12 represents a growth story in terms of having access under
13 the licence agreement to the Air New Zealand Holidays brand,
14 which is integral, and we really see that brand as something
15 that won't change our focus from Australia to New Zealand or
16 vice versa, it's not mutually exclusive but will grow our
17 total focus on both products, and we've got a track record
18 of doing that in the past.

19 Also, the alliance sits very well with our strategic
20 direction which over the next 5 years we are really
21 concentrating on growing our in-bound business both to
22 Australia as well as New Zealand.

23 The key to our success has been the ability to generate
24 traffic, and I've got a few examples here which I'll quickly
25 talk through. In Australia we've got preferred agency
26 relationships with 4,200 individual agents, and we've got
27 27,400 worldwide, with over 350 people around call centres
28 in Australia.

29 The Melbourne Cup is a good example where Qantas
30 Holidays took this event over from Ansett Holidays after the
31 demise of Ansett. We have grown the figures, you know,

1 without any additional capacity, but grown the figures to
2 that event one and a half times, and that was primarily by
3 getting together with Tourism Victoria in this case and
4 ourselves and coming up with a discreet marquee in the
5 middle of the track which provided real value add for our
6 customers and a reason to take the package.

7 Similarly, Canada in winter was an opportunity we saw to
8 increase traffic in the off-peak season, and it's not a ski
9 brochure but we provided a new Canada in winter brochure and
10 we saw sales increase by 48% with that.

11 Likewise, in-bound to Australia, in the Middle East over
12 the last 3 years we've been working very hard with our
13 general sales agents and I'll explain what that is in a
14 slide coming up, and our sales have grown to around
15 A\$3 million per annum in what is a very tricky market and
16 diverse market.

17 The constraints on Qantas Holidays: As I mentioned, our
18 mission statement, if you like, is to develop primarily
19 Qantas routes. There have been examples where we've been
20 able to, under other brands, sell other carriers that aren't
21 considered not in Qantas' strategic interests.

22 For us, looking at New Zealand, we've got 40
23 destinations as I've said. There's really no extra
24 incentive for us to sell New Zealand over other
25 destinations; in fact, out of Australia it's quite a low
26 margin for us selling New Zealand. This we believe will
27 change under the alliance because it will go from being a
28 short haul destination first of all to a long haul
29 destination which has a better gross margin for us, but
30 there's also less competition in the markets that we're
31 looking at distributing New Zealand in.

1 In Australia there's multiple wholesalers; I think
2 almost 100 wholesalers selling New Zealand. Whereas, in
3 markets overseas, New Zealand is not well represented as
4 well, and it's those global markets we see as providing a
5 great opportunity to the in-bound to New Zealand.

6 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask you, Mr Bernardi; if you hadn't had this
7 edict from Qantas Group to tell you that you couldn't sell
8 Air New Zealand seats, would it currently be in your view
9 something you would pursue in overseas markets if you could?

10 **MR BERNARDI:** No, it wouldn't, and the reason it wouldn't, Madam
11 Chair is, what we need is the whole package, to coin a
12 phrase, we need -- the branding is very very important. For
13 me to try and sell New Zealand in the UK or somewhere else
14 as Qantas Holidays, it doesn't say New Zealand, it says
15 Australia Qantas Holidays. So, branding is very important
16 and I certainly wouldn't recommend that Qantas Holidays
17 would invest in the Qantas Holidays brand selling
18 New Zealand in these other markets.

19 Now we do sell New Zealand now, we might have a page on
20 Auckland hotels in our in-bound brochure or something like
21 that as an add-on if people really want it, but we -- not
22 that there's anything wrong with that, Madam Chair -- but I
23 suppose I say that to just highlight, we really don't place
24 the emphasis on it; we wouldn't invest on it because,
25 without that branding -- branding's everything. If we had
26 Bernardi Holidays in Australia we probably wouldn't sell a
27 lot either. So, the brand is very important to us in
28 promoting.

29 **CHAIR:** We see in other markets, network markets in particular
30 reselling of other company's products, telecommunications is
31 one, and while you might not do it under the Qantas brand,

1 there are markets where companies sell under another brand,
2 but you don't think that there would be any benefits in you
3 doing that?

4 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, as I say, we do that in Australia with Viva
5 and once again Viva was a recognised Australian brand before
6 Qantas took it over, but really my main game is Australia in
7 terms of the Qantas Holidays brand. If I didn't have the
8 alliance, you've got all the problems Norm mentioned about
9 getting here for a starter; the routings from some parts of
10 the world are terrible in terms of the backtracking, and
11 I'll very briefly show that a little bit later.

12 **CHAIR:** Is that going to change with the alliance?

13 **MR BERNARDI:** Absolutely. It's one of the main benefits I
14 think, but I'll quickly show that.

15 **CHAIR:** Thanks.

16 **MR BERNARDI:** Incentives to promote arrivals to New Zealand or
17 promote New Zealand. As I was saying a few minutes ago, our
18 passenger arrivals to New Zealand are well below the full
19 potential, I believe, of what we would do for this country
20 because we don't place focus on it, so there's a lot of
21 headroom for us were we to do so.

22 The additional arrivals, the 50,000 which we've put in
23 the case, which is the Qantas Holidays business case, will
24 give us a gross profit of about \$67.7 million.

25 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Is that net profit before tax?

26 **MR BERNARDI:** No, that's before tax. PBT after tax is somewhat
27 lower, we probably make a 4 to 5% net margin on our gross
28 sales. So, this is the gross profit line, which -- we're in
29 a very small margin business, so 4 to 5%.

30 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** What sort of sales does that represent then?

31 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, it's based on the 50,000 tourists. In terms

1 of dollars, Arthur -- sorry, we'll just get that for you.
2 [Pause taken while referring to document]. Can we come back
3 to you on what it is in dollars?

4 The Qantas equity stake in Air New Zealand and sharing
5 arrangements there, incentivises us to deliver the business
6 plan, because whilst we are independent, we're still 100%
7 part of Qantas. And our distribution network has got
8 identical incentives to promote Air New Zealand or Qantas
9 flights. The great thing is, this gives us volume into this
10 country via a number of different routings and if one's full
11 you've got opportunities via multiple access points to get
12 it to New Zealand.

13 **MR HOFFMAN:** It represents \$60 million.

14 **MR BERNARDI:** So why will the market grow, why wouldn't it just
15 being people that we were going to get anyhow coming to
16 New Zealand? Our sales and marketing plan really has
17 identified specific markets out of the source countries that
18 we have looked at in relation to New Zealand. As Norm
19 mentioned, there's quite a lot of people that come to this
20 part of the world and have a dual destination cause. It's
21 long way for people from the Northern Hemisphere to come
22 from, either here or Australia, and what we need is
23 incentive to get people back to this part of the world. A
24 lot of those people are usually very time poor and that's
25 why we need to fix the backtracking and that's where the
26 network has an advantage; in some cases they pick up one to
27 two extra days that they can spend on the ground.

28 There's many well worn tracks from source countries into
29 Australia and New Zealand and this gives people the
30 opportunity to start new well worn tracks between the two
31 countries without backtracking.

1 This is how we arrived at our figures, and I'll try and
2 keep this at a fairly high level because I'm not an
3 economist, but I will try and make it fairly high level.

4 We looked at, from Tourism New Zealand figures, the
5 expected growth to New Zealand and, once we had a look at
6 that, we had a look at our businesses in each of those
7 markets and applied, if you like, the alliance criteria and
8 what percentage over and above that we would be able to get
9 out of those markets. So, the net increase in sales, if you
10 like, is irrespective of the baseline. We're saying that
11 our businesses will be able to deliver 5 to 6% in Asia's
12 case over the baseline for growth to New Zealand.

13 It's interesting, if you have a look at our sales
14 outlets worldwide, if we were to sell just one New Zealand
15 package out of each of them, we would easily make our
16 target, and on average we're selling three packages out of
17 the whole network.

18 **MS BATES QC:** I've just got a couple of questions for you. Just
19 going back to your slide where you talked about incentives
20 to promote New Zealand. Is the plan that the emphasis for
21 you will be dual destination?

22 **MR BERNARDI:** No, it will be both. It's a very good point
23 because --

24 **MS BATES QC:** Well, it's an impression I got from you when you
25 talk about people coming from this part of the world and
26 they do both Australia and New Zealand. That's the
27 impression I gained.

28 **MR BERNARDI:** I'm glad you picked me up on it because it's not
29 the impression I want to put forward.

30 Naturally, we see promoting the mono as really where
31 we're gonna get the bulk of customers to New Zealand. The

1 dual destination is more for -- more aimed at, if you like,
2 the repeat customers; so, people who have been to
3 New Zealand or for that fact Australia, we need a reason for
4 them to come back to this part of the world, and I say "this
5 part of the world" meaning Australia and New Zealand because
6 it's a long haul particularly for Northern Hemisphere
7 people.

8 But please, make no mistake -- get this on the record --
9 that we are very much focused on selling the mono
10 destination of New Zealand through Air New Zealand Holidays,
11 and the dual destination as, if you like, an opportunity for
12 further growth.

13 **MS BATES QC:** Thank you for that, that's helpful. The last
14 point on the left-hand side, you say that Qantas'
15 distribution network will have identical incentives to
16 promote both Air New Zealand and Qantas flights. I'm having
17 a bit of difficulty with that and I'm just going to ask you
18 to explain it to me, because I would have thought that from
19 Qantas' perspective they would make more money out of
20 promoting a Qantas flight because if they promoted an Air
21 New Zealand flight, well they'd get the 22% shareholder but
22 they won't make the money on it that they would promoting a
23 Qantas flight.

24 So I see a sort of conflict position there and I'm
25 trying in my mind to see how you'll overcome that.

26 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, I think I can help you Commissioner because,
27 an example that we have today -- you know, if you look at
28 the Qantas Air New Zealand under the alliance, it's similar
29 to, if you like, the Qantas BA under the JSA where there's
30 equal incentive to sell both and we do. If you look at the
31 other example I mentioned before, which is the Garuda

1 example where Garuda provides, if you like, feed to the
2 Qantas Holidays business. We are able to sell Garuda in
3 numbers to feed the Qantas Holidays business, just as we
4 sell BA and Qantas in numbers to feed the Qantas Holidays
5 business, I really don't see any difference from Air New
6 Zealand.

7 **MS BATES QC:** It may be that I just don't understand, but I
8 still think on the actual fare, that Qantas' interest is in
9 getting as much as it can out of that fare and it won't do
10 it if it's an Air New Zealand fare. That's the bit I have
11 difficulty with. How have you explained that?

12 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, Qantas Holidays is a standalone company.
13 Naturally, we have owners that exercise a very strong
14 opinion on what we do sell, but in terms of the alliance and
15 in terms of incentives there is no edict whatsoever for
16 Qantas -- for me to one or other of the carriers, and my
17 interest in respect to this is to advance the P&L of Qantas
18 Holidays.

19 **MS BATES QC:** Okay, so I can understand what you are saying
20 about Qantas Holidays, it still doesn't explain what Qantas'
21 incentive would be.

22 **MR WARBRICK:** In addition to the shareholding there's also the
23 operational revenue sharing under the alliance where we do
24 share the earnings of the operations of the airline on the
25 alliance part of our operations. So, there is additional
26 incentives for Qantas to promote Air New Zealand
27 profitability other than just the shareholding.

28 **MS BATES QC:** Okay, so can we just get down to the specific
29 question about the fare. Which way would it be most
30 profitable for Qantas to do it? To promote an Air New
31 Zealand fare or to promote a Qantas fare?

1 **MR WARBRICK:** If we're talking about -- if you work through the
2 actual mechanics and the capital investment that goes with
3 it, and you trade the capital investment on our metal that
4 they don't have to make, they pick up a very leveraged share
5 of that earning, so we supply the capacity and they supply
6 the passenger through this arrangement; they do get a very
7 very high margin on that.

8 **MS BATES QC:** Air New Zealand does?

9 **MR WARBRICK:** No, Qantas would get a very high margin through
10 the revenue sharing basis, yes.

11 If they had to supply their own aircraft to fly those
12 passengers, they would have to carry all the operational
13 costs of that as well, so it's not just the gross fare, it's
14 actually the net profit and how we share the net revenue
15 from the passenger that actually incentivise Qantas to
16 actually promote the Air New Zealand flying.

17 **MS BATES QC:** I'll have to think about it, but thank you. I'll
18 come back to that.

19 **MR WARBRICK:** It does work.

20 **MR BERNARDI:** I think also, the point I made earlier where
21 Qantas Holidays gets 70% of its profit from the land also,
22 if you like, diminishes the importance of the profit that
23 comes from, you know, the air portion as well. We get a lot
24 of our profit from what we sell on the ground. The air is a
25 means to the end, which is important for putting the product
26 there, but in terms of profit too.

27 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Am I right in understanding that the long haul
28 section of the extra 50,000 passengers, is largely going to
29 be Qantas flights?

30 **MR BERNARDI:** Not under the alliance, no. It will be a
31 combination of the two.

1 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Both?

2 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, absolutely.

3 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Have you done any estimation there?

4 **MR BERNARDI:** Look, I really haven't done a carrier split, but
5 if you look at the routings through to New Zealand, and
6 you're promoting New Zealand particularly through the mono
7 destination, not much of that's going to be Qantas; most of
8 that would be Air New Zealand, and with the dual destination
9 you'd probably -- I don't know if it's exactly 50/50, but
10 you'll get a combination of two depending on the itinerary.

11 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Let me just follow through on the UK. We heard
12 from Mr Thompson that there was a restriction on the
13 capacity coming out of the UK, and yet you've got, I think,
14 it is 5,600 projected there increase; that would surely
15 largely need to be Qantas?

16 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, no, not really because you may use the
17 Qantas services for example to Singapore and then Air New
18 Zealand -- so you get a fairly direct routing.

19 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Okay, thank you.

20 **MR CURTIN:** I doubt my -- I'm glad my colleague went back to
21 that slide because I read the bottom point differently. I
22 thought there you were talking perhaps about the internal
23 sales targets and sales management incentives you might have
24 for your own people, or perhaps the Commission structures
25 for third party distributors, and while that thought is out
26 there I just wanted to ask you whether, just as a matter of
27 practice, you have priority products you're trying to push
28 and you award the salesman more on them than on other
29 things?

30 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, we do in terms of land product more than
31 air, because we have a greater ability to organise that with

1 land suppliers.

2 With air, we pretty much earn, you know, the same on
3 most, so there's really no difference in the incentive. The
4 main benefit the alliance offers Qantas Holidays in terms of
5 Air New Zealand is access to the route network, and as I
6 said before, access to the branding.

7 **CHAIR:** I just had a follow-up. You mentioned that the alliance
8 would be similar to the relationship you have with BA, and I
9 don't know if you used your experience in promoting BA as
10 something to inform the projections that you did in terms of
11 what might happen in the alliance. Can you tell me what you
12 did?

13 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, not really -- the BA -- what I was getting
14 at there was from someone in the reservations unit selling a
15 particular flight. The incentives under the alliance,
16 though, are quite different because with the BA relationship
17 we don't have any branding for BA holidays, and so it's
18 quite different in that respect, but from a sales respect
19 the reservation agents are really trained to do what's best
20 for the customer on the networks that we have available to
21 us.

22 **CHAIR:** What I would like to ask you is if we could see the
23 numbers of passengers -- the number of sales that you have
24 done through that relationship with BA since the beginning
25 of that and how it's tracked over time, please.

26 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, I think we can get that for you.

27 **MR WARBRICK:** Yeah, we don't have it with us, but we have to...

28 **CHAIR:** If you can provide it in the next few days we'll be
29 grateful, thank you.

30 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** Just while we're digging around these particular
31 areas, Mr Bernardi. The question of branding and previously

1 there's been mention of the conflict of branding
2 irrespective of the strategic direction of Qantas, but in a
3 management sense handling different brands, and I can
4 understand that as it is currently. What I'm not quite
5 sure -- don't quite have it quite clear in my mind is how
6 you handle that conflict in the future under the alliance
7 arrangements?

8 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, under -- the alliance relationship changes
9 dramatically and listening to -- reading what Geoff said on
10 day one, it's quite a different relationship.

11 So, under the alliance there won't be that conflict.
12 It's my understanding that that is one of the main purposes
13 of it.

14 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** I'd sort of assumed you were talking about
15 branding at the point of sale end and how you handle that
16 through your agents.

17 **MR BERNARDI:** Oh, in terms of agents selling Qantas Holidays?

18 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** As compared to Air New Zealand Holidays.

19 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, it's not an issue. If I look at currently
20 what we do in Australia with the Viva brand and the Qantas
21 Holidays brand.

22 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** They exist side-by-side?

23 **MR BERNARDI:** Yes, they do.

24 **MR PJM TAYLOR:** So, you are seeing it exist side-by-side; no
25 problem?

26 **MR BERNARDI:** That's right, and in fact in some markets,
27 Malaysia is the one I'll use, we were able to last year grow
28 our passengers to Destination Malaysia side-by-side with the
29 Viva product, and not cannibalise the Qantas Holidays one.
30 So, we're very confident of our ability to do that, because
31 we have done it already.

1 **CHAIR:** Okay, if we could ask you to --

2 **MR BERNARDI:** I will speed up a little bit. Okay, we see four
3 keys to our success here, expanded distribution, clearer
4 branding, improved product and the global IT platform, which
5 we see as critical.

6 The way that we distribute around the world is on four
7 levels, if you like. There's our subsidiary companies, of
8 which we have a controlling equity stake; we've got, for
9 example, 75% of the Tourist Holiday Tours Group in
10 Singapore, and these businesses distribute to consumers and
11 travel agents in their market. We have franchisees who are
12 licensed to use the Qantas Holidays brand but buy all their
13 product off Qantas Holidays, and they distribute to
14 consumers and travel agents in their market. There are
15 general sales agents who are representatives in their
16 market; they're local experts, they distribute to other
17 travel agents as well as consumers, and Qantas Holidays in
18 Australia which provides the global IT infrastructure does
19 all the packaging for the worldwide businesses and our
20 development of our web presence.

21 The map you've seen, we do have a sizeable global
22 footprint which is important because selling in-bound you
23 really need to be able to get that reach. These people also
24 have local knowledge in their market of the distribution
25 system, and will give us access to many touch points to sell
26 New Zealand.

27 The New Zealand trip will -- the experience will be, we
28 think, much better for consumers than what they've got now.
29 There will be a combined Air New Zealand/Qantas network
30 domestically, much more options internationally. So when
31 flights are full we'll have the multiple routings that I

1 spoke of before, much better connecting flights which I'll
2 show in the next slide how that would happen. It will be
3 more affordable, we believe, for customers because you won't
4 be backtracking across the Tasman when you don't need to, so
5 the airfare, or the net sum of the package would have to be
6 lower than what it is today. Increased range in
7 destination, we'll be expanding our product offering in our
8 markets.

9 As I said, the ability to offer dual and multi-
10 destination packages, and also develop a special events
11 market which we're keen to do.

12 An example that we use quite a bit is, if you like,
13 Japanese people travelling to either Australia or
14 New Zealand. You have the mono destination. A lot of these
15 people once they have done that mono trip tick it off and
16 say, well, I've seen Australia or I've seen New Zealand, and
17 that's why, whilst we will be promoting heavily the mono
18 destination, it's also to look at the possibilities for the
19 dual.

20 If you look at some of the itineraries that happen in
21 the dual, I won't go into it in infinite detail, but you can
22 see it's complicated and this is an example using the Air
23 New Zealand network, another example using the Qantas
24 network; both involving backtracks across the Tasman if you
25 wish to go to both destinations; versus what we will be able
26 to achieve -- I don't think the flights actually fly that
27 way -- but what we would be able to achieve is a nice
28 rounded package which allows people to do a new well worn
29 track and see new parts of both Australia and New Zealand in
30 doing that.

31 Branding is very very important. As I said, Qantas

1 Holidays piggybacks off the ATC branding, Qantas branding,
2 to give it a bigger voice in overseas markets. We'd see the
3 same leveraging effect happening in overseas markets using
4 Tourism New Zealand's branding, Air New Zealand's branding
5 and Air New Zealand Holidays branding. So, being able to
6 get a greater voice in those markets where each one of us
7 individually is quite small.

8 Norm mentioned the IT platform; we've invested heavily
9 in our IT platform. At the moment it touches 18,000
10 Australian travel agents and 54,000 worldwide. It has full
11 package functionality, which allows us to keep inventories
12 of rooms. We have it centralised and hosted, maintained in
13 our building in Australia.

14 We're up to its 46th version, which mightn't sound like
15 much, but each one of these versions is -- spent quite a bit
16 in putting them into play. We're up to 46, we've spent
17 millions on it; it's very difficult to replicate for other
18 operators even if they bought the system, the knowledge and
19 experience behind that they need to operate it.

20 We're working on web applications and internet
21 applications and I'll show you some extremely quickly in the
22 next few slides going forward, and as Norm's mentioned, I
23 won't go through that, but it's quite different to the Air
24 New Zealand offering today.

25 The Air New Zealand offering today, for example, out of
26 Australia, I've taken this example off their website, which
27 is very static as you can see, and basically it's an
28 information sheet that you can download from it. What we
29 would see doing for Air New Zealand Holidays in the
30 Australian market and other markets is access to our system
31 so that you could make a booking on-line, not -- and I'll

1 just flick through those examples, using Wellington, on how
2 you would do so and pay for it on-line. So we give the
3 opportunity to a greater offering for Air New Zealand
4 Holidays.

5 So, a lot of competition by other national tourist
6 offices, and I've just got up there the spend of those
7 national tourist offices compared to Australia and
8 New Zealand, so there's branding and joint branding and use
9 of our voice is very important. Honolulu, for example, is
10 \$109 million they spend on theirs, which is up there.
11 There's 175 national tourist offices competing for that.

12 New Zealand tourism strategy suggests that the
13 representation of New Zealand and its products is
14 diminishing and we feel that we can help this.

15 In summary, the alliance will deliver an additional
16 50,000 tourists per year. It combines our two strengths.
17 Qantas Holidays, I feel, is very well placed to assist with
18 this because of our global network, and our profitable
19 business plan on which we can drive those 50,000 tourists to
20 New Zealand.

21 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that, Mr Bernardi.

22 **MS BATES QC:** Mr Bernardi, we've heard a lot about in-bound
23 tourism but not much about out-bound and I want to ask you a
24 couple of questions about that and how it would work with
25 the alliance.

26 The first thing I wanted to ask you is, how much of
27 Qantas' business is out-bound tourism?

28 **MR BERNARDI:** The vast majority of Qantas Holidays business
29 would be out-bound. The percentage?

30 **MR WARBRICK:** You mean out-bound out of Australia?

31 **MS BATES QC:** Yes, out of Australia, people travelling from

1 Australia elsewhere.

2 **MR WARBRICK:** It's probably about half our business.

3 **MS BATES QC:** 50%?

4 **MR WARBRICK:** Well, roughly 40%. PAX numbers and revenue is
5 always slightly different because people tend to spend more
6 on a long haul trip than short haul.

7 **MS BATES QC:** So, the 40% is numbers or revenue?

8 **MR WARBRICK:** It's PAX numbers, so passengers.

9 **MS BATES QC:** And what about for revenue?

10 **MR WARBRICK:** I think it's slightly higher; should be around
11 50%. I can give you the exact numbers if...

12 **MS BATES QC:** I might come back to that, but that's helpful.
13 Mr Thompson, can you tell me what the position is for Air
14 New Zealand Holidays?

15 **MR THOMPSON:** The Air New Zealand Holidays product in the
16 New Zealand marketplace is primarily only sold by our own
17 travel centres throughout New Zealand, which is -- we've
18 only got 24 of those; they don't get sold through the
19 indirect channels. As I said yesterday, the New Zealand
20 market is very vertically integrated and each of the retail
21 chains have their own wholesale operation.

22 So, far as Air New Zealand Holiday's share of the out-
23 bound market in New Zealand, it would only -- I haven't got
24 the exact figure at the top of mind, but it wouldn't be much
25 more than around about 10% of the total holiday sales.

26 **MS BATES QC:** 10% of the holiday sales, and can anybody tell me
27 whether -- what percentage of Air New Zealand's revenue
28 comes from out-bound tourism; Air New Zealand's revenue?

29 **MR THOMPSON:** From out-bound tourism. I could probably give you
30 a figure in total, but in terms of just tourism --

31 **MS BATES QC:** I can come back to that. I'm pursuing a theme

1 here, as I'm sure you can see, but I want to work out how
2 the -- because I think a lot of business would be out-bound
3 and we've been concentrating on in-bound, and I'm wanting to
4 see how the alliance would impact on out-bound tourism for
5 Air New Zealand.

6 So, I just come back to you Mr Bernardi, you're selling
7 Qantas Holidays and you're selling Air New Zealand Holidays.
8 For the out-bound position, do you have more incentive to
9 sell Qantas Holidays for out-bound or Air New Zealand
10 Holidays for out-bound?

11 **MR BERNARDI:** For out-bound New Zealand? Well, at the moment we
12 don't sell Qantas Holidays access market currently.

13 **MS BATES QC:** But under are the alliance -- what will happen
14 under the alliance as far as out-bound tourism is concerned?

15 **MR BERNARDI:** You know, out-bound tourism, it's really at the
16 discretion of Air New Zealand because it's their brand. Now
17 I believe Air New Zealand Holidays now does do some out-
18 bound tourism from New Zealand?

19 **MR THOMPSON:** That was the figure I was referring to before,
20 Commissioner Bates. What the thinking is at the moment
21 going forward, is that given the alliance is approved and
22 that we move into these offshore markets using the Qantas
23 Holidays platform to be able to sell in-bound tourism to
24 this part of the world, that here in New Zealand we would
25 also pick up that platform as well to put our own Air New
26 Zealand Holidays on that platform here in New Zealand.

27 **MS BATES QC:** To sell out-bound?

28 **MR THOMPSON:** Out-bound, yes.

29 **MS BATES QC:** So how would it work between you? I'm just not
30 quite clear.

31 **MR BERNARDI:** If I could answer that, Norm. If that were to be

1 the case Air New Zealand would do the sales and marketing as
2 they do now. Qantas Holidays would provide the IT
3 infrastructure so that they were able to book and book out
4 of allocations. Air New Zealand would probably in
5 conjunction with us produce the brochure as they do today.

6 **MS BATES QC:** So, working as an alliance is really concentrating
7 on the in-bound and the out-bound stays much as it is now?

8 **MR BERNARDI:** Well pretty much, otherwise we would have done the
9 out-bound before now -- you know, from our point of view.

10 **MR THOMPSON:** And I confirm that Commissioner Bates. This is
11 very much a focus on in-bound tourism, 75% of our long haul
12 business is in-bound into New Zealand. So, that's where the
13 concentration has to be, that's where we see the significant
14 opportunities, not only for Air New Zealand and Qantas
15 Holidays and Air New Zealand Holidays, but for New Zealand
16 as well.

17 **MR CURTIN:** I had an impression that over time web based booking
18 systems will probably take a larger slice of the market
19 rather than the traditional, you know, hardback in the
20 travel agent. Is that correct, and how do you see
21 yourselves positioned for in the future?

22 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, it's certainly something I lose a lot of
23 sleep at night over, is the growth of web based agencies;
24 both web based travel agencies, but also a lot of suppliers
25 going direct on the web.

26 It's a concern for us, it's something that I don't think
27 we're going to be able to stop, it's a global phenomena,
28 there's a lot of overseas players getting into the market as
29 well.

30 We have done a lot of work on how we distribute over the
31 web, but also being very mindful of the travel agent

1 relationships. As I said, earlier, over 90% of our
2 distribution comes from travel agents, and we can't
3 replicate that by using the web. So we're, if you like,
4 working on agent supportive programmes through the web, and
5 to date we've been able to achieve that, and that is our
6 aim, to do that.

7 **MR WARBRICK:** But most of our investment these days are directed
8 at e-enabling our technology platform, so there's a
9 significant amount of investment going to the development of
10 the on-line applications on top of the platform that we
11 currently have.

12 **MR CURTIN:** The other question I had, if I can have one more
13 follow-up: Again, I wondered if it's a trend globally for
14 more of the independent traveller rather than the packaged
15 buyer, and what your thinking was on that and whether it had
16 been incorporated in any way into the forecasting?

17 **MR BERNARDI:** I think it's how you define a package, and
18 packages aren't purely the structured, every waking moment
19 is catered for, but packages have evolved to FIT packages
20 which are modules or smaller packages; that's something that
21 we're particularly good at, and in fact out of places like
22 Japan it's very much a growing market and something that we
23 consider ourselves experts in being able to deliver.

24 **MR CURTIN:** Thank you very much.

25 **CHAIR:** I'd like to ask Anthony Casey, please, to direct
26 questions.

27 **MR CASEY:** I just have a few issues. The first is a quick one,
28 branding; a lot of your projected tourism increases coming
29 from Australia, branding is not going to be so much an issue
30 for Australians, is it?

31 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, I'd actually disagree with you, with

1 respect, on that. I think the branding is very important in
2 Australia, mainly because there is so much competition into
3 New Zealand from Australia. So, you need a brand that is
4 very strongly focused on New Zealand and seen as an expert
5 in that market.

6 Now, to places like Asia and other parts that we serve,
7 we've got, if you like, that brand presence where we are
8 recognised as experts in those markets, but to somewhere
9 like New Zealand there are so many wholesalers promoting
10 New Zealand at all different sorts of levels, it's a very
11 sort of segmented message, if you like, so I actually see
12 the branding as being quite important in Australia.

13 **MR CASEY:** You specialise in out-bound tourism; is this a
14 problem in other destinations as well for Qantas? Do you
15 have to overcome the branding issue?

16 **MR BERNARDI:** Look, I suppose it depends on the product that you
17 are selling. You know, we sell an 18 to 35 year old product
18 to Bali under the banner of Tropozone, which is a branding.
19 It wouldn't necessarily fit the Qantas Holidays branding
20 imagery, and we'd never be seen as the expert in that market
21 segment as Qantas Holidays.

22 **MR CASEY:** That's fair enough. A view that's been put to the
23 Commission in submissions and during our own investigations
24 from the tourism industry is that they're more concerned
25 about what's going to happen to prices and capacity and so
26 forth, and we'll deal with the competitive effects later on,
27 and they're less receptive to the idea that promotion is
28 going to open up new opportunities.

29 I'm just wondering, a lot of the plan that you have
30 outlined today almost takes the industry as a given and says
31 that you will add value to the destination rather than work

1 with the destination to create a more attractive product and
2 bring people in. I just wonder why you haven't won over the
3 industry and so forth to help create a better product to
4 assist the plan?

5 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, I think it's a little bit chicken and egg.
6 The plan we can't really implement until we get a decision.
7 That was one of the main reasons I used that Melbourne
8 example as well, with the Melbourne Cup, because that was a
9 very real example where we did work with the industry about
10 developing something unique for that event. And if we, for
11 example, just sat in Sydney and said, look, we think this
12 will be good, and this will be great down at the Melbourne
13 Cup; we don't know the event well enough.

14 So, we rely very heavily on the local industry and, yes,
15 we do provide a value add in terms of distribution and
16 access points to New Zealand, but in the detail of the plan
17 we aim to work very closely with the industry in development
18 of things in New Zealand, with the industry here; not
19 setting up our own.

20 **MR CASEY:** Another thing you touched on towards the end of your
21 presentation was the intensifying competition among
22 destinations.

23 **MR BERNARDI:** Tourist offers, yeah.

24 **MR CASEY:** I just wonder, if other destinations are going to
25 observe the successes and efforts that you are putting into
26 promoting New Zealand and compete with you there either
27 attracting customers away or providing alternative services
28 and so forth, and obviously Australian State tourism
29 organisations and so on are very active, and I just wonder
30 if you wanted to comment on that?

31 **MR BERNARDI:** Look I think, in terms of other overseas national

1 tourist offices, they're doing it today, so there's probably
2 no change, and it was interesting after the SARS epidemic we
3 saw Malaysia, Singapore and Hong Kong get together as one
4 voice, you know, to promote back into Asia.

5 The Australian States, I wouldn't see an issue from them
6 because there's also benefits in this case for Australia as
7 well. I mean, just as we've got dual destination traffic
8 flowing through New Zealand to Australia, we're going to
9 have an element of that the other way. So, I would have
10 thought it would be something they could actually assist
11 with, and we may even see co-operation between the two -- I
12 know that's hard in our State system -- but co-operation
13 between the two to promote the region.

14 **MR CASEY:** They won't try to hold on to the dual destination and
15 convert them back into a mono destination tourist area?

16 **MR BERNARDI:** They're wizards if they can, but I can't see how
17 that's going to really work.

18 **MR CASEY:** Fair enough. Also, I'm wondering, I appreciate that
19 the strategic incentives will change, about promoting an Air
20 New Zealand product with the alliance. I'm just wondering,
21 will the strategic incentives change were the application to
22 be declined? In other words, I mean --

23 **MR BERNARDI:** Yeah, look, that's an excellent point. I mean, if
24 the alliance didn't go ahead, there's also some issues under
25 the counterfactual which I can't mention here but I know the
26 Commission's aware of, but yes, we probably would see an
27 increase. But, that natural market increase, it will be
28 nothing above that; there's no incentive for us to do
29 anything more than that, in that it's still too hard.

30 We don't have the volume of connections, you know, and
31 seats available to us, and we don't have the branding. And,

1 I know I keep saying branding, branding, branding, but it is
2 so important to what we do. You can have the best product
3 in the world, but if no-one sort of knows about it, you
4 can't do anything with it.

5 **DR PICKFORD:** I just have one point of clarification about the
6 IT systems; I understand that the Qantas Holidays one is
7 superior to that of Air New Zealand. Under the
8 counterfactual will Air New Zealand have direct access to
9 the Qantas Holidays IT system or will it continue to labour
10 under its own sort of inferior system?

11 **MR THOMPSON:** We're left to our own devices, unfortunately.

12 **MS BATES QC:** I had to ask for that one, but this probably might
13 seem a naive question, but...

14 **MR BERNARDI:** They're the ones that worry me, Commissioner.

15 **MS BATES QC:** On long haul out of New Zealand, are Qantas and
16 Air New Zealand going to be competitors or are they going to
17 work cooperatively?

18 **MR BERNARDI:** Under the alliance? I believe they will be
19 working co-operatively.

20 **MS BATES QC:** I'm just not clear on it, would you like to...?

21 **MR THOMPSON:** Anything that touches New Zealand or the Air New
22 Zealand operations in any Qantas operation that touches
23 New Zealand, is in the alliance, so therefore you'd have
24 Qantas working with us in the alliance on the long haul
25 operations that touches New Zealand, which is for example --

26 **MS BATES QC:** So they're not going to be competitors on long
27 haul?

28 **MR BERNARDI:** No.

29 **MR THOMPSON:** No, but they will be marketing their product,
30 we'll be marketing our product and we'll be marketing it
31 together also. The Qantas brand still very much exists

1 under the arrangement.

2 **MS BATES QC:** So there won't be any fare differentiation out of
3 New Zealand?

4 **MR THOMPSON:** Unlikely.

5 **MS BATES QC:** Unlikely or not?

6 **MR THOMPSON:** Well, we're going to be working on prices together
7 if the alliance is approved so it's unlikely that there will
8 be any differentiation, unless they have a product that's
9 different from ourselves. For example, looking out into the
10 future one carrier may have First Class and the other
11 carrier may not have First Class.

12 **MS BATES QC:** Okay.

13 **PROF GILLEN:** This is more Air New Zealand. Why wouldn't it
14 be possible under the counterfactual that given this
15 superior distribution systems that Qantas Holidays has, that
16 you would contract them and you would simply buy services
17 from that distribution system?

18 **MR THOMPSON:** Because the Qantas operation, the Qantas
19 management, will not allow that to occur. They have said
20 no.

21 **CHAIR:** Okay, I think I'll bring this session to an end.

22 **MR P TAYLOR:** Sorry Madam Chair, there was a point of
23 clarification, if we ask them why they say no.

24 **MR BERNARDI:** Well, very very very quickly. Once again, it's
25 not in our strategic interests to do that and help -- in the
26 counterfactual, following what Geoff said earlier on in the
27 week, it's not in our strategic interests to help Air New
28 Zealand promote their own services through this offering,
29 which is quite unique, that Qantas Holidays have.

30 **DR PICKFORD:** But you would be prepared to do it under an
31 alliance, and the reason presumably is because of the fact

1 that you are sharing the profits that Air New Zealand would
2 get.

3 If instead under a counterfactual Air New Zealand were
4 to pay you to distribute its holidays, then what's the
5 difference?

6 **MR BERNARDI:** We'd be prepared to do it under the alliance
7 because it's a whole bundle of things; this is in the
8 factual. In the counterfactual it is against the strategic
9 position of Qantas to on-sell that to just anyone. In fact,
10 it's not even in the strategic interests of Qantas Holidays
11 to on-sell that technology and knowledge to people who could
12 be rivalrous competitors in the future.

13 **MR THOMPSON:** If I could make the other point, the other part
14 that would be missing in that formula would be the network
15 benefits, that would not come into it. We'd also be still
16 suffering under that scenario of not being able to have
17 access to Australia Domestic, which is really important as
18 far as the customers who are wanting a dual destination
19 itinerary; that would not flow in.

20 **CHAIR:** Okay, thank you very much for that. I would -- before
21 we move on to the next session with your external advisors,
22 I would like to thank Mr Thomson and Mr Bernardi and your
23 associates for being available; you bring a great deal of
24 direct industry experience and it's been highly valuable to
25 the Commission, so thank you very much.

26 We will now switch over to the next presentation; I
27 don't propose to take a break at this stage. I would like
28 to say that it is my expectation now that each of the two
29 sessions that we have yet to cover with NECG, I would ask
30 the speakers to summarise within 5 minutes; at the end of
31 that period I'm going to break and we'll take questions and

1 if there's any time left at the end of that we can return to
2 presentations. Thank you. [**Pause**].

3

4

5

6 **CHAIR:** Can I ask everyone to please be seated. Before we
7 start, I'd just like to note for the record that the parties
8 will be aware that an open letter from the Applicants to
9 Virgin Blue was made available yesterday regarding airport
10 access in New Zealand. There has been a response from
11 Virgin Blue to the Applicants on the same matter, and that
12 letter will now also be made available to all interested
13 parties. So, the Commission staff will be distributing that
14 letter to anyone who requires it.

15 Now, I'd like to proceed to the next session, and I do
16 intend to ask you to summarise your submissions. I will
17 allow you 5 minutes to do it and then I'm going to break for
18 questions. So, could you please introduce who will be
19 speaking at this session. Thank you.

20 **PROF ERGAS:** Thank you, Madam Chair. My name's Henry Ergas and
21 I'm joined today by two of my colleagues, on the far left
22 John Zeitch and sitting next to me on the left, Eric Louw.
23 Eric will present the two topics that we will briefly
24 address. First, promotional effectiveness and then,
25 following the discussion of that, the welfare benefits of
26 tourism expansion.

27 **MR LOUW:** Madam Chair and Commissioners, I will in the interests
28 of time provide a brief summary and then very rapidly move
29 through the slides so that we can come back to questioning
30 as you suggest.

31 The promotional effectiveness section refers to an

1 opportunity beyond -- the opportunities outlined in the
2 Qantas Holidays plan. That opportunity, the Qantas
3 Holidays/Air New Zealand Holidays opportunity is really
4 focused on developing the package tourist opportunity into
5 New Zealand for in-bound travel into New Zealand.

6 But we should bear in mind that only 25% also of
7 tourists visiting New Zealand are on packages, and so there
8 is a broader opportunity to attract more travellers to
9 New Zealand, and in a sense this section captures those
10 effects. Those effects arise from a number of sources, but
11 to name two of the more important ones, there will be, as
12 we've heard, better air product as a result of the network
13 enhancements. So, from the consumer's perspective or the
14 tourist's perspective, if you like, lower waiting times,
15 streamlined itineraries, and indeed with respect to on-line
16 flights, lower fares.

17 We should also note that this will help, not -- this
18 will be enhanced air product available not just to the
19 parties in the form of Air New Zealand and Qantas Holidays,
20 but it will also help other wholesalers. That better air
21 product will be in many cases easier to sell, which is why
22 we could expect lower promotional costs or, if you like,
23 greater promotional effectiveness.

24 Indeed, there's an additional effect beyond that which
25 is that we expect a reduction, to some extent, in rivalrous
26 promotion which tends to focus on capturing share from other
27 providers. If you think about the situation currently, the
28 incentive for Qantas, for example, would be predominantly to
29 capture share from Air New Zealand rather than expand the
30 market, simply because that benefits a rival. In the future
31 we would see that effect being reduced to some extent and a

1 shift in emphasis towards more co-operative market expanding
2 type of promotional effort.

3 So, for all of those reasons we do believe there will be
4 greater promotional effectiveness, and we've modelled this
5 in, we believe, a very conservative way by looking at this
6 logic here which is that, there may be some impact on
7 promotional expenditure which we've not taken into account;
8 we've assumed that promotional expenditure will remain the
9 same although there are good reasons to believe that it will
10 increase. Part of it was alluded to in the undertaking, but
11 Air New Zealand has indicated as well that there will be an
12 increase in promotional expenditure more broadly, and then
13 what we've really focused on is this promotional
14 effectiveness effect in that there's better air product to
15 sell and a reduction in rivalrous promotion.

16 So to step through briefly how we quantify this: We
17 estimated the increase in promotional effectiveness, which
18 leads to an effective change in promotion, and again to
19 emphasise, this is more broad than just the Qantas Holidays
20 effect. We made an estimate of promotional elasticity on
21 tourist demand and from that we calculated a change in
22 tourist arrivals.

23 I'm not going to go through slide by slide at this
24 stage; I will simply quickly read through the top lines and
25 then we can pause for questions. So, as we indicated, we
26 estimated that promotional effectiveness will increase by at
27 least 10% due to the lower unit cost of promotion, and some
28 shift in focus from rivals to co-operative promotion.

29 We didn't assume to be conservative any increase in
30 expenditure. We derived a promotional elasticity estimate
31 through regression analysis, and this was within the range

1 that the Commission's own research indicated as being
2 reasonable. We then applied those assumptions through the
3 modelling which resulted in an increase in arrivals to
4 New Zealand, net arrivals to New Zealand of 13,300
5 additional tourists.

6 **CHAIR:** Thank you Mr Louw. I'll take questions on this part of
7 the presentation, if there are any.

8 **PROF GILLEN:** I have a couple of questions. One is, when you
9 look in the last presentation the incentives or the changes
10 that would take place under the alliance, the first four
11 really dealt with the notion of access to markets, and
12 you've alluded to this, just the idea that better on-line
13 connections, more destinations etc.

14 In looking at this, did you take into account that just
15 as you can increase the access to New Zealand, you can
16 increase the access to all sorts of other destinations, so
17 that people from New Zealand can more easily visit the UK
18 for example?

19 **MR LOUW:** That effect was looked at and was taken into account.
20 Would you like us to go into it a bit more detail as to
21 exactly how that was done?

22 **PROF GILLEN:** Yes, please.

23 **MR LOUW:** Perhaps I can refer to John Zeitch who did that part
24 of the modelling.

25 **MR ZEITCH:** Basically what we took into account was that there
26 would be an increase promotion effectiveness in Australia
27 and New Zealand and, as a result of that, there would be a
28 tourist flow from New Zealand to Australia, and those
29 numbers were actually deducted from the calculation of the
30 expansion in tourism in New Zealand. So, the 13,300
31 excludes those New Zealanders who will travel to Australia

1 as a result of increased promotion effectiveness. There is
2 no other adjustment for other countries.

3 **PROF GILLEN:** My second question is, when you change the access
4 to a destination, the literature generally suggests that you
5 can change the length of stay as well, so total expenditures
6 go down. How did you adjust that in the results as well?

7 **MR LOUW:** We'll get on to this in a little bit more detail in
8 the welfare benefits calculation, but we were aware of that
9 possibility and hence we chose rather conservative estimates
10 of increased -- of the additional tourists by taking an
11 average across the board of tourist expenditure when we're
12 well aware that many of the new tourists will in fact be
13 travelling on packages, and package tourists have quite
14 significantly higher average expenditure than the global
15 average, if you like. So, we felt -- and I think the
16 difference is of the order of 20 or 30%; we have the figures
17 in the next pack. So, we felt there was, you know, a
18 comfortable margin of error in that.

19 **PROF GILLEN:** The final question is on your promotional
20 elasticity: Did you assume that it applied equally across
21 all of the markets of Asia, North America, Europe etc; like,
22 there was people responding in exactly the same way per
23 dollar of expenditure and promotion?

24 **MR LOUW:** I believe so. John?

25 **MR ZEITCH:** Yes.

26 **PROF GILLEN:** What's the argument for that?

27 **MR ZEITCH:** If you -- we took a weighted average of the
28 elasticities that we estimated in for the study. If you
29 look at the elasticities, they don't vary that greatly, the
30 ones that we estimated, and because it was a weighted
31 average, I think that would be appropriate given that we're

1 dealing at an aggregate level with the total number of
2 tourists. We didn't actually split the tourists coming down
3 from different destinations or different origins.

4 So, you couldn't apply disaggregated elasticities to
5 those numbers. So the appropriate thing to do, I thought,
6 was to derive the elasticities in the first place and then
7 take a weighted average of elasticities from different
8 sources and then apply that to the aggregate number you were
9 working with.

10 **PROF GILLEN:** Would you expect that -- my sense is that a dollar
11 spent in the UK might differ from a dollar spent in Asia
12 simply because of the number of alternative opportunities
13 available. So to try and convince someone who is currently
14 in London to visit New Zealand, versus someone who is, for
15 example, in Colorado, I think would be somewhat different.
16 I'd just like your comment on that.

17 **PROF ERGAS:** If I may comment on that briefly. If you look at
18 the promotional elasticity we used and you compare it to
19 what is in the Commission's range, the promotional
20 elasticity that we used was at the lower end of the
21 Commission's range. Now, given that it was at the lower
22 end, given that we were dealing with an aggregate and that,
23 as we are dealing with an aggregate, you would think would
24 be the weighted empty that would be appropriate. I would
25 think that if there's any error in it, it's error in the
26 direction of conservatism.

27 Had we used an elasticity towards the top end of the
28 Commission's range then perhaps the argument would have been
29 different, but ours is just barely above the bottom of the
30 range that the Commission reported.

31 **PROF GILLEN:** Thank you.

1 **MS BATES QC:** Just a quick point of clarification. 13,300,
2 that's per annum I assume, is it?

3 **MR LOUW:** Yeah, that's correct.

4 **CHAIR:** Any further questions on this point? [**No questions**].
5 All right, let's carry on then, thank you. That session
6 gets the prize for the most efficient.

7 **PROF ERGAS:** Can you tell us what the prize is, because that
8 might increase the incentive.

9 **CHAIR:** I'll have to think of something appropriate.

10 **MR LOUW:** I'll attempt to do something similar with this, in
11 other words, provide an overarching summary and then move
12 very quickly through the detailed slides.

13 In taking into account -- in translating, if you like,
14 this increase in tourism from a numbers perspective into
15 welfare benefits, one has to go through a number of steps,
16 and I'll quickly run you through how this works. We
17 estimated the net change in tourism numbers from three
18 effects; the effect discussed in the Qantas Holidays and Air
19 New Zealand submission that you've just heard, the one that
20 we've just discussed, and then there is a pricing capacity
21 effect as well due to the results of Cournot modelling. We
22 also then, as we discussed briefly, need to make some
23 assumptions about average expenditure of the different types
24 of tourists going in the different directions, and then
25 convert that to aggregate changes in tourism expenditure.

26 Now, what does that mean for New Zealand welfare? The
27 only way to satisfactorily take account of all of the direct
28 and indirect effects of this additional expenditure is to
29 apply a general equilibrium modelling approach. We used
30 three different general equilibrium models to develop
31 estimates of the multipliers, if you like, the relationship

1 between the change in tourism expenditure and the change of
2 welfare.

3 Each of those models had their own limitations, but in
4 the end we settled on one which we felt had the greatest
5 robustness and part of that involved feedback as a result of
6 the Draft Determination, and applying those multipliers to
7 the change in tourism expenditure allowed us to estimate
8 changes in welfare, which we measured as change in real
9 private consumption.

10 Just to reiterate and make the very important point
11 that, there are a number of separate effects here, there's
12 the Qantas Holidays effect which is the 50,000, the
13 promotional effectiveness effect which is 13,300 which gives
14 you 63,300 in aggregate there.

15 Before we move on to the price and capacity effects it's
16 reasonable to ask why that would represent an increase in
17 tourist numbers rather than to some extent at least a shift
18 in share. I think the reasons, I won't go into in great
19 detail, but have been outlined in all of the discussions
20 that have preceded this one, but I will make the point that
21 most of these, if not all of these, would not be easily
22 recommendable under alternative arrangements. These
23 effects, the better air product, the effect of being able to
24 cost effectively target new segments and tackle under-
25 developed geographic markets and so on are really a direct
26 outcome of the alliance arrangements.

27 In looking at price and capacity effects there's a
28 rather, not enormous increase in absolute numbers of net
29 tourists flowing into and out of New Zealand. However, it
30 does have a reasonably material effect on the welfare
31 benefits as you flow it all the way through the equations.

1 All that I'd like to touch on here is that the modelled
2 increase, also the model change in price and capacity is --
3 at least in respect of the tourist end of the market --
4 really quite pessimistic. Really, what it assumes in a
5 sense is that, the VBA entry will have a weaker disciplining
6 effect, if you like, on pricing in the factual and the
7 counterfactual. To allow these price rises to occur you
8 would have to assume that.

9 Also, we haven't assumed in the modelling that there
10 would be pass-through of the rather substantial cost savings
11 that would accrue to the alliance parties, and indeed to the
12 VBA entrant as a result of the entry facilitation conditions
13 that are offered, and finally, we don't assume any
14 difference in resistance, if you like, to price increases
15 between the more elastic segments and the less elastic
16 segments, and clearly you would expect the more elastic
17 segments, predominant the tourist type segments to be very
18 resistant to price increases.

19 In addition to that, of course, you would have fare
20 reductions due to on-line fares, and I've seen various
21 figures of that, but as much as 20% in many cases.

22 And so, taking all of that into account, it's reasonable
23 to imagine a world in which fares don't increase at all in
24 the relevant tourist segments or indeed even are lower. So,
25 just to look at what the world would look like in this
26 alternative scenario we've also looked at a world in which
27 prices decrease.

28 By the way, just to say that, there's quite a lot of
29 empirical research that finds that prices decrease as the
30 result of major strategic alliances like this one. 5.5% was
31 what was found by Oul and Park and so on.

1 Obviously that would lead to a change in the net inflows
2 and outflows in the modern view versus the alternative view.
3 And so, taking those capacity effects, together with the
4 other effects, applying average expenditure figures which,
5 as I've said, are conservative, we are able to then flow
6 through to the equilibrium model.

7 Now, I'm not going to go into great detail here at all,
8 simply because of the time constraints, but I understand
9 there may well be questions on the specific technical
10 details of the general equilibrium model, so let's see what
11 those questions are.

12 The bottom line is that under -- really in our view at
13 least, the most pessimistic view of the alliance's impact on
14 prices in respect of the tourist segment, the Monash model
15 indicates a net gain in real consumption of \$73.2 million in
16 year 3 of the alliance. However, it is possible to -- quite
17 plausible to imagine a situation where you get considerably
18 higher gains, welfare gains.

19 **CHAIR:** Thank you, Mr Louw.

20 **MR CURTIN:** Just under the Monash model, would it be wrong to
21 think of it as a kind of an input/output model, or how would
22 you describe it, just for a wider audience?

23 **MR LOUW:** Can I ask John Zeitch to address that. John conducted
24 that part of the analysis.

25 **MR ZEITCH:** No, it's more advanced than an input/output model
26 because it allows the structure of the economy to change as
27 relative prices change, and it's a model that allows the
28 demands that you're simulating to be fully supplied and the
29 economy to adjust to those changes that result from the
30 expansion in tourism, whereas the input/output model would
31 not allow, you know, relative quantities used to produce

1 outputs to change for example.

2 **MR CURTIN:** Okay, sorry; it's gone beyond the kind of fixed
3 production coefficients?

4 **MR ZEITCH:** Yes.

5 **MR CURTIN:** Okay. But it's still in a family of deterministic
6 rather than stochastic or econometric models?

7 **MR ZEITCH:** Yes, but when you set such a model up, you have to
8 estimate various parameters; substitution parameters, export
9 demand elasticities. So underlying these models there is a
10 substantial amount of econometric work to parameterise them.

11 **MR CURTIN:** All right, and just one last question before we move
12 on. That business of parameterising, if you like, the
13 model, I think one of the criticisms has been that you do
14 get rather odd things going on with things like the terms of
15 trade, which suggests that -- the response there seems to be
16 implausibly large. Can I suggest the parameters may not be
17 a terribly good fit?

18 **MR ZEITCH:** That's an interesting issue, and it's an issue that
19 I think has been debated ever since these models were used
20 for policy analysis purposes back in the early to mid-1970s.

21 The issue of whether or not the terms of trade are
22 realistic, you know, really does depend on your view of the
23 world and the size of the export demand elasticities that
24 are in that model. But, what you're getting out of these
25 models is the terms of trade effect.

26 The alternative is, if you change the parameters into
27 the model so that the terms -- the trade effects are
28 smaller, what you tend to get is unrealistic specialisation
29 in production, and there was an exercise done with, I think
30 the Salter model of the world economy, which is a model
31 similar to GTEM that we used for some of the simulations.

1 And what they did was, they examined the exact issue you are
2 concerned about, that these models were generating
3 relatively large terms of trade effects, and they said, all
4 right, why don't we change the parameters in the model so
5 that we don't get these large terms of trade effects.

6 What happened was, they ran the simulations, they
7 changed the parameters in the model for every country so
8 that the model's actually calculating effectively for
9 Australia export demand elasticities based on the parameters
10 in the other countries, and what happened when they did this
11 experiment was, they got unrealistic, wide and strong
12 changes in export volumes and input volumes and countries
13 tended to specialise.

14 So, that led them, and this was done by the EPAC,
15 Economic Planning Advisory Council in Australia, they did
16 this work. What they came up with in conclusion in the end
17 that the export demand elasticities, you know, were a
18 realistic expectation of the parameters out there in the
19 world and that if you tried to stop those terms of trade
20 effects coming through you've got unrealistic specialisation
21 around the world. So whereas you might not like, or you
22 might think that these terms of trade effects are
23 unrealistic, you know they have basically been derived
24 through extensive analysis of the effects of changing the
25 parameters in the model.

26 **MR CURTIN:** One very final question, if you could. You did at
27 least have a stab at using the Infometrics model which is an
28 econometric flavoured model, I presume?

29 **MR ZEITCH:** No, it's the same; my understanding is, it's based
30 along an ORANI style type model.

31 **MR CURTIN:** Okay, sorry, my mistake. Okay, thank you.

1 **PROF ERGAS:** We looked at it because it was a model that had
2 been specifically designed for New Zealand, and of course
3 the results it gave were much larger welfare gains than
4 those we were obtaining, from the Monash model. Hence, to
5 be conservative, we used the significantly lower welfare
6 gains that were generated in the Monash model.

7 **MR CURTIN:** I understand that. I just had a mistaken
8 impression, I thought the Infometrics model was a more
9 econometric multi-equation style model.

10 **MR ZEITCH:** I don't think so, but ADOLF refers to it as a
11 variant of -- or, an ORANI style model.

12 **MS BATES QC:** The 50,000 tourists generated from the Qantas
13 Holidays plan, are they going to be on package deals?

14 **MR LOUW:** Yeah, predominantly. That's my understanding of that.

15 **MS BATES QC:** Because you've said at the moment, or someone said
16 only 25% of the people coming into New Zealand are on
17 packages.

18 **MR LOUW:** Yes, and this is interesting because that's --
19 New Zealand is lightweight in that respect in the sense that
20 there is only 25% as opposed to, for example, in Australia
21 where it's about 35%, so that speaks to the opportunity to
22 close that gap.

23 **MS BATES QC:** Okay, so, what percentage is it projected to be?

24 **MR LOUW:** I don't have those figures offhand, but it's -- what
25 would it be, 25% of 1 million tourists, which is 250,000,
26 plus 50,000, which would be an increase of 20% or just less
27 than 20% in packaged tourists.

28 **MS BATES QC:** So the 13,300, that's going to come from non-
29 packaged?

30 **MR LOUW:** That would be a much broader effect which is simply
31 people who do DIY travel arrangements.

1 **MS BATES QC:** So it's going to be a major change in the mix?

2 **MR LOUW:** No, why would -- I don't quite understand why there'd
3 be --

4 **MS BATES QC:** Perhaps that's because I don't quite understand,
5 but if it's going to be 50,000 generated from package
6 holidays and 13,300 generated from non-packaged holidays, I
7 would have thought that was a change in the mix
8 substantially from what it is now.

9 **MR LOUW:** Oh, I see; you mean these incremental tourists would
10 be a very different mix to the current composition?

11 **MS BATES QC:** Yes.

12 **MR LOUW:** Yes, and that's because that's where the opportunity
13 lies, is to increase package tourism.

14 **PROF ERGAS:** We have said in successive submissions that one of
15 the impacts of the alliance that we believe would be of
16 great significance in assessing the tourism effects would be
17 to remove constraints on Air New Zealand's ability to sell
18 packages to New Zealand overseas, and so the effect of that
19 would be to move the mix closer to the mix that we observe
20 elsewhere and in particular in Australia.

21 **MS BATES QC:** Okay, thank you.

22 **MR CASEY:** The modelling has just changed since the original
23 application, you were originally using a GTEM model and now
24 you're using the Monash model. Could you just summarise, or
25 first the implications of the change and the reasons for it?

26 **MR LOUW:** Again, I'll ask John to speak to that.

27 **MR ZEITCH:** The reason we basically changed from using GTEM to
28 Monash I think are threefold. The first thing was that when
29 we asked ABARE to rerun the simulations for us and use a
30 dynamic closure rather than a comparistatic closure, they
31 ran into serious resource constraints, and so they did the

1 first set of simulations and were unhappy with the results
2 because -- well for various reasons, and so, they wanted to
3 go back and redo the work. But unfortunately in the time
4 available and given the changes that were going on in ABARE
5 at the time, they could not complete that work.
6 Subsequently they have updated the model and redone the
7 simulations and that has been supplied to the Commission.

8 The second reason -- so the first reason was that the
9 time, they hadn't satisfactorily completed their work to a
10 level that they thought was satisfactory.

11 The second reason that we moved away from using GTEM was
12 that we sought advice from Professor Dixon from the Monash
13 University on various matters related to how you measure
14 welfare, how you treat the labour market in these sort of
15 simulations, how should you measure welfare and was it
16 appropriate to use GNP, real GNP as a welfare measure, and
17 Professor Dixon responded to us on all those four issues,
18 and we could provide that to the Commission if that would be
19 helpful?

20 **CHAIR:** If you could do that today, please, and we want to be
21 able to make that available to other parties.

22 **MR ZEITCH:** What Professor Dixon advised us was two points.
23 That when you're simulating an expansion in tourism by just
24 shocking the exports of commodities consumed by tourism,
25 that can lead to inappropriate changes in the mix of
26 resources used by tourists, and so, what's better to do is
27 actually have special routines within the model that hold
28 the composition of the tourist's bundle of expenditure
29 fixed. ABARE wasn't able to do that; in the Monash model
30 they do do that. So that I thought in terms of modelling a
31 tourism expansion the way we were previously doing it wasn't

1 quite as good as it could be done if we had more time.

2 The third reason why we decided to steer away from using
3 GTEM for this exercise was that Professor Dixon advised that
4 when you measure welfare using what ABARE calls "real GNP",
5 that there is a problem in using that measure because it
6 overstates welfare in the case wherein development's
7 expanding in the economy which was happening in the GTEM
8 simulations. And so, their proposed measure of welfare
9 needed to be further adjusted to net out the effects of
10 expansion in investment, which is really the cost of
11 achieving the increased tourism.

12 So, at the end of the day, the more robust specification
13 of the model pies could be derived from the Monash model
14 basically because it had a well-established measure of
15 welfare, it went to particular detail in specifying how you
16 shock tourism, and the model's been tried and tested in the
17 policy arena.

18 Having said all that, there's not a huge difference
19 between the multipliers that we'll get out of the GTEM model
20 and the multipliers we'll get out of the Monash model
21 I believe at the end of the day.

22 **MR CASEY:** Thank you. Just talking about the assumption of full
23 employment, there's -- one of the justifications given
24 relates to a procedural issue and I'll just quote appendix 1
25 of your submission where you say that:

26 "Full employment may be a valid assumption if a very
27 long term perspective is being adopted, but the Commission
28 is required to assess the costs and benefits of the alliance
29 over the period of time for which the authorisation is being
30 sought."

31 I just wondered if you could interpret that sentence for

1 us?

2 **PROF ERGAS:** What we meant by that was that the sensible way to
3 measure the effect of the alliance is obviously to look at
4 the change in welfare on an NPV basis that results from the
5 alliance. So of course that stretches out in time and
6 conceivably the alliance, even if it were only to exist or
7 be authorised for a period of time, might have effects that
8 went beyond that period of time.

9 So, we're not saying that you have to confine the
10 consideration of impacts to the period for which
11 authorisation is being sought. What we are saying though is
12 that, in considering those impacts from the alliance, it is
13 appropriate to start from the situation as you would find it
14 were the alliance to occur; and the situation as you would
15 find it were the alliance to occur is one where the
16 assumption of continuous full employment is clearly not met,
17 and given that it's clearly not the case that the economy is
18 in continuous full employment, it would make very little
19 sense, in our view, to calculate a welfare measure as if the
20 economy were in continuous full employment, and hence we
21 have specified the modelling taking account of the dynamics
22 of a labour market in which you do not get continuous full
23 clearing, i.e. In which involuntary unemployment can and
24 does exist.

25 **MR CASEY:** Okay, I guess I just want to explore that a little
26 further. I mean, how durable are the tourism benefits? How
27 long will they last?

28 **PROF ERGAS:** Well, the point we make is this; that we have every
29 reason to believe that, were the alliance to proceed, it
30 would generate tourism benefits which are substantially
31 greater than those that we have estimated. It's worth

1 bearing in mind that the type of figures that we have used
2 for changes in tourism numbers are extremely small. A
3 60,000 number corresponds to, for example, the annual in-
4 bound passengers associated with a once daily 767-300
5 service. So, it would take only the addition of one, one
6 daily 767-300 service to generate the tourism impacts that
7 we have modelled.

8 When you take that into account, that we are looking at
9 numbers that we believe are very small relative to what is
10 likely and highly feasible, then we are quite confident that
11 those tourism benefits would persist over the full period
12 for which authorisation is being sought, and so, all we have
13 done is to calculate the gain from that increase.

14 It's highly likely that were you to have stimulation of
15 tourism during that 5 year period, that there would be an
16 after glow effect. Promotion is a capital stock or it feeds
17 into a capital stock, and where the capital stock associated
18 with New Zealand's image and the understanding of
19 New Zealand as a destination around the world to increase,
20 you wouldn't expect the full benefits of that to solely
21 accrue in the 5 years for which we've modelled the benefits.
22 And so, there would be impacts that would go beyond that
23 period, but those impacts are not being picked up in our
24 welfare estimates.

25 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask a follow-up question. Would it be fair
26 to assume that as the period of authorisation were reduced
27 in time -- say it wasn't 5 years, say it was 2, would you
28 expect it to be more and more difficult as you reduced the
29 length of the authorisation to achieve those benefits?

30 **PROF ERGAS:** I suspect that that is correct with respect to all
31 of the benefits that we believe the alliance would generate.

1 The experience with alliances is that it does take some time
2 for the synergies associated with an alliance to be fully
3 unlocked and fully exploited. That has certainly been the
4 case with the Qantas BA Joint Services Agreement in
5 Australia and we would expect it to equally be the case
6 here.

7 So, in that sense, if the period of time were
8 unreasonably reduced, we could not confidently expect the
9 full benefits that this alliance can realise to be
10 exploited.

11 **CHAIR:** Can I just pursue that a bit, because this issue always
12 comes up and it's almost always played out the same way; the
13 anti-competitive risks are greater in the short-run, and if
14 people are right, for instance, about the impact of low cost
15 carrier entry, it diminishes over time. The benefits are
16 lower up-front but increase over time, but the uncertainty
17 about what's going to happen as time goes on in terms of how
18 much confidence the Commission can take about the ability to
19 achieve the benefits or the reduction in the -- any concern
20 about anti-competitive effects, the degree of confidence or
21 certainty we can have about that is also quite -- lower
22 simply because you're projecting further and further out in
23 time.

24 It always poses quite a dilemma for a Commission, I
25 would suggest, in terms of how to think about the likely
26 dynamics of the benefits and the detriments and the
27 uncertainty as you move further and further out in time
28 about whether you will achieve the desired benefits, and the
29 Act requires a fairly high test about the degree of
30 confidence about achieving net benefits.

31 So, I'd just like your comment on that, if you would.

1 **PROF ERGAS:** Well, Madam Chair, I believe it's useful in
2 considering that question to look at the experience with the
3 JSA, that is the agreement between Qantas and Air New
4 Zealand -- sorry, Qantas and British Airways. The
5 experience with the JSA has been that over time two things
6 have happened; first, that as the alliance has proceeded
7 there have been new opportunities for efficiencies
8 identified and exploited by the alliance parties. So that
9 the aggregate benefits that were obtained under the alliance
10 were, I would submit, greater -- significantly greater than
11 those that one would confidently have predicted at the
12 alliance's outset.

13 There's, as it were, a dynamic to the kinds of
14 relationships that are engaged as an alliance is put into
15 effect which allows the parties to, for example, by
16 benchmarking against each other's operations, simply by the
17 exchange of information between them to identify and exploit
18 opportunities that obviously they would not have known when
19 they were separate entities.

20 So, in that sense the experience that we have seen has
21 been one where the benefits have increased over time rather
22 than diminish over time. And equally I think it's fair to
23 say that, even those economists who are most skeptical with
24 respect to the strength of market forces and of competitive
25 pressures, would realise the great truth in the old Roman or
26 Latin saying, that gutta cavat lapiatem, which translated
27 into the vernacular means that it's the drips of water that
28 ultimately break even the biggest stone.

29 So, competition over time certainly develops and hence,
30 if you look forward there are very few markets where, when
31 entry opportunities exist, when there is scope for efficient

1 competition to develop, where over a reasonable period of
2 time that efficient competition does not occur, the
3 experience with the JSA again is telling in that respect.

4 Having worked as the advisor to the ACCC at the time of
5 the initial JSA authorisation, we had a view about how
6 competition would develop in that market. The reality is
7 that competition surprises us all and it developed in forms
8 and with a degree of intensity that I certainly had not
9 anticipated, and I would suggest that in that case, as in
10 this case, looking over time the benefits tend to rise and
11 the detriments to my mind tend to diminish.

12 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask you for your view on, why do you think it
13 is, given -- I assume from your comments, you think entry
14 barriers are low -- why have we not seen low cost carrier
15 entry in New Zealand before now? It's been around in the
16 world for decades probably. What haven't we seen it? On
17 the face of it, it suggests that it's because, even if there
18 are lowish barriers, if we were to assume that, they're not
19 quite as low as they've been in other jurisdictions where
20 we've seen this advance happen long before now, and in
21 New Zealand there's talk of low cost entry but it actually
22 hasn't happened.

23 So, if entry barriers are so low and there's -- forces
24 of competition are so persuasive, in this market, why has it
25 taken so long for a low cost carrier to decide to challenge
26 this market?

27 **PROF ERGAS:** The reality is that the low cost carrier model,
28 though it has of course been around for a good many years,
29 is not a terribly easy model to implement, and the
30 experience as both Michael Tretheway and Cliff Winston
31 explained, has been that it has taken time in a very large

1 number of markets for viable effective low cost carriers to
2 evolve.

3 The situation in Australia is that low cost entry on a
4 sustainable basis is a relatively recent phenomenon, and so,
5 it's unsurprising in a way that, if you take a market as
6 large as Australia's, with one of the highest reliances on
7 domestic air travel, that if in such a market it has taken
8 some time for the VBA model to emerge, it's unsurprising
9 that it would not have emerged in New Zealand.

10 **CHAIR:** I guess that begs the question then, why did it take so
11 long to emerge in Australia? It only transfers the
12 question. What is it about Australia and New Zealand, given
13 our heavy reliance on air travel, from what I can see, why
14 has it been so delayed even in Australia?

15 **PROF ERGAS:** Well, it's always difficult to explain the pattern
16 of diffusion of innovations including organisational
17 innovations, and though it would be possible to have a
18 lengthy and ultimately I suspect worthwhile discussion about
19 that, I don't have an easy answer to that question.

20 But that said, it's worth noting that the changes that
21 have occurred in both Australia and New Zealand are in many
22 respects relatively recent. It's only been in the last few
23 years that we've had the single aviation market in that with
24 that market we've had the move to full integration of these
25 two substantial economic areas.

26 Now, it's quite recent in Australia that we've had full
27 liberalisation of domestic air travel. So, given that, I'm
28 not entirely surprised that it did take some time for the
29 low cost model to develop. What is clear, though, is that,
30 that low cost model is now very well entrenched in the area,
31 and represents significant competitive force throughout the

1 region going forward.

2 **CHAIR:** I guess this goes to the heart of my questions
3 yesterday. The Applicants put to us that the barriers to
4 entry are low. It's been put to us consistently, and also
5 that the barriers to expansion are low. Yet, I hear you
6 saying this is an important question, and we could have a
7 long discussion on it; well, I would suggest that we need to
8 have that discussion during these hearings, because I think
9 the Applicants need to explain to us what it is about the
10 environment in Australia and New Zealand that has seen us
11 lag behind if the barriers are so low.

12 Now, I take your point that this is not -- that there
13 aren't costs and there aren't difficulties, but I also as an
14 economist believe that incentives work and if they're not
15 working there's a reason, and it usually has something to do
16 with barriers of some sort. So, I just -- I'm grateful for
17 your comments and I have waited to put them to you because I
18 was interested in your views, but I think we do need to have
19 further discussions on that in this proceedings.

20 So, I've sort of hijacked the discussion away from
21 Mr Casey, so I'll hand him back the floor and let him ask
22 the rest of his questions.

23 **PROF ERGAS:** Could I, though, make one brief comment, if I may,
24 with your indulgence and Mr Casey's, I certainly don't want
25 to cut him off.

26 I take your point that perhaps the low cost model could
27 have developed earlier. I think it's worth noting, though,
28 that -- two things; the first thing is that, even prior to
29 Virgin Blue's successful expansion we had had a significant
30 number of entry attempts into the market. So we had much
31 the same kind of experimentation that occurred in the rest

1 of the world, and as in the rest of the world, it took some
2 time before the right combination was brought together.

3 A second point I'd make is that, I don't think that our
4 experience in respect of the airline or air services market
5 is terribly different from our experience in a range of
6 other markets, and if I may give you just one illustration
7 of that.

8 In Australia it took some time after the liberalisation
9 of financial markets for the mortgage originators market to
10 develop and to provide very strong competition, which it
11 did, to the supply of mortgages by the commercial banks.

12 What's interesting there, and I think you could see this
13 in a range of other areas and is true also in respect now of
14 VBA entry, is that, though it takes some time for the
15 phenomena to hit our distant shore, so to speak, and
16 hopefully it doesn't hit it by means of convict ships, but
17 it does take some time for it to hit the distant shore, but
18 once it does do so it can spread remarkably differently.

19 So as in the VBA case or in the case of mortgage
20 originators or in some of our telecomms areas, what is true
21 is that, though the initial organisational or marketing
22 innovation arrived on our shores somewhat after it did
23 elsewhere, once it arrived it caught up with levels of
24 penetration that we observe elsewhere extremely quickly.

25 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that. Mr Casey.

26 **MR CASEY:** Thank you. Just going back to your earlier
27 statements on modelling, would it be a fair characterisation
28 to say that, because the projections of tourism increases
29 are modest, that it is fair to have a more optimistic model
30 setting in terms of the general equilibrium model?

31 **PROF ERGAS:** Well, we would take the view that what we've done

1 is, we've used reasonably conservative impact estimates,
2 i.e. Estimates of the impacts in terms of tourism numbers,
3 and then we've used a model to calculate the welfare
4 consequences of those changes in tourism numbers, which is
5 itself relatively conservative, and certainly extensively
6 used and hence very well tested.

7 So, what we believe would be more appropriate is to
8 recognise that our estimates of welfare impacts are
9 conservative and that there is, to use the vernacular,
10 considerable upside that those estimates do not capture.

11 **MR CASEY:** I'm referring specifically to the assumption of
12 flexible -- flexible employment, of course. I wondered,
13 what kind of sensitivity testing was conducted with the
14 Monash model? Did you, for example, model higher numbers of
15 tourists with more restrictive resource assumptions in the
16 model?

17 **MR ZEITCH:** We haven't undertaken any sensitivity analysis using
18 the Monash model. What I was concerned to ensure was that
19 the application of that model was a standard application
20 that would be undertaken for any policy analysis. So, the
21 model is used by the Australian Productivity Commission
22 which has a long history in the use of these models to
23 analyse alternate -- or to evaluate policy changes for the
24 Australian Government.

25 Just recently, the industry Commission has looked into
26 assistance arrangements for textiles, clothing and footwear
27 and they commissioned the Monash -- the Senate for policy
28 studies to undertake that analysis for them. So I spoke to
29 my colleagues in the Productivity Commission and they
30 informed me that the basic settings that they used for
31 analysing policy issues in Australia are basically the

1 specification that we use and that Peter Dixon applies, and
2 that is a sticky real wage in the short-run and then when
3 labour demand expands to levels that are observed in the
4 base case, then the real wage is fixed. So, the application
5 of this model is the standard application that the
6 Government's own body that analyses assistance issues in
7 Australia uses.

8 If I was to look at doing sensitivity analysis, then
9 maybe a more profitable way of looking at this may be, as
10 Commissioner Curtin indicated, would be to look at what the
11 export demand elasticities, alter those in the model and see
12 how the results could change if you alter the export demand
13 elasticities. The question when you do sensitivity analysis
14 is, you have to say, well, what's the plausible range that I
15 can change those elasticities over to, from what's the lower
16 range and what's the higher range. I think that would be a
17 more profitable area for sensitivity analysis than playing
18 around with the assumptions regarding unemployment given
19 that that is -- using a sticky range is basically the way
20 these models are used to analyse policy issues. That's
21 what's in the economy in the short-term. Wages are sticky
22 in the short-term. We're not doing an esoteric exercise
23 here, we're actually trying to model how the economy will
24 adjust to the simulated expansion in tourism, so you've got
25 to accurately reflect as best you can what circumstances are
26 in the economy at the present point in time.

27 **PROF ERGAS:** I think there's another point which perhaps goes
28 also to the question, which is this: That because the
29 number that we have used in terms of the change in the
30 number of tourists is relatively small, we don't believe
31 that going somewhat above that number would imply that you

1 would run into severe resource constraints at which point
2 the welfare gains would be choked off by tightness, for
3 example, in the labour market.

4 In other words, on a plausible calibration of the shock
5 that we've given relative to the scale of the underlying
6 phenomenon, you could build a considerable amount of upside
7 into our estimate without running into resource constraints.
8 And so in that sense we would think that, if you had a bit
9 more upside the response of the model would be not perfectly
10 linear of course, but would be approximately linear in the
11 increase in tourism from the case that we've assessed.

12 **MR CASEY:** The Commission referred to a treasury memo in its
13 Draft Determination where a preference was stated for the
14 modelling environment for cost-benefit analysis and that
15 basically stated a preference for assuming full employment
16 unless there were exceptional reasons why you shouldn't.

17 I just wonder, just in terms of this application to a
18 New Zealand authority, that it wasn't modelled that way for
19 rhetorical purposes, even if you don't agree with the
20 assumption from a technical point of view.

21 **PROF ERGAS:** To my mind, you would need to look fairly carefully
22 at what the treasury paper was intending to capture in terms
23 of the types of projects which were being evaluated, and
24 it's obvious that the approach of assuming a continuously
25 clearing labour market cannot make sense as a blanket
26 precept in the area of policy evaluation.

27 For instance, if you took that approach you would never
28 have labour market policies because since you would start
29 from the presumption that there was continuous full
30 employment, the only impact of labour market policies could
31 be on productivity at the full employment level, which would

1 be a relatively slight impact at best.

2 And so, when you look at the extensive literature on
3 cost/benefit evaluation of active labour market policies,
4 many of which are implemented in New Zealand at the moment,
5 it's clear that that literature does not rely on the
6 underlying assumption of continuous full employment.

7 It's a different situation if the question you're asking
8 yourself is, should we build, say, a new major highway
9 system that will traverse the country? In that case you're
10 looking at very significant shock in terms of the economy, a
11 very large addition to the economy's capital stock, that will
12 have an effect that is genuinely a significant effect in
13 perpetuity.

14 In assessing that kind of effect you have to take
15 account of the fact that it's the very long-lived nature of
16 the asset that is going to be most significant, and it's not
17 only the transitional consequences that you need to worry
18 about, but also what in the steady state the asset is going
19 to contribute on net to the New Zealand economy.

20 In the context of evaluating that kind of project it
21 would make good sense to my mind to say, let's consider the
22 transitional macro impacts separately but in doing the
23 cost/benefit evaluation of the project, look at it as almost
24 in perpetuity that is being added to the New Zealand economy
25 where we would evaluate its consequences assuming that in
26 the long-run, as John indicated, in the long-run the labour
27 market has sufficient flexibility to approach the full use
28 of resources.

29 **MR CASEY:** Yeah, okay. The minute itself actually mentions
30 labour market programmes as a specific exception to the
31 assumption and things like that obviously.

1 Perhaps, with the Chair's indulgence we could pursue a
2 couple of other issues. Multipliers, using the Monash model
3 and the ORANI family of models and so forth used a matrix of
4 multipliers at some stage; it does use an input/output
5 table, in other words, I mean it has general equilibrium
6 equations around that if I'm interpreting that correctly.

7 I just wonder, does the use of multipliers in this
8 exercise assume fixed proportions of inputs and outputs and
9 so forth?

10 **MR ZEITCH:** No, it doesn't. There are input/output multipliers,
11 all right, which you can do your manipulations of the tables
12 and generate those. These are not the same multipliers.
13 What these are is just running the model, observing what
14 happens to the variables you're interested in -- in this
15 case, real consumption -- and then using that result to
16 scale expenditures that we observe in our calculations. So
17 what it's really doing is providing an approximation to the
18 general equilibrium model's results and then applying known
19 results through the multipliers to other values.

20 And so, it's not -- it doesn't assume anything about
21 fixed proportions, it's actually what we might call a
22 summary of the model results that we then apply to other
23 circumstances.

24 **PROF ERGAS:** The specifications of the Monash model do allow for
25 substitution in production between different inputs in line
26 with changes in relative prices, including changes that are
27 endogenous, i.e. That occur as a consequence of the shock to
28 which the system is being administered.

29 **MR CASEY:** Just one final question. I was just wondering,
30 tourism expenditure is modelled as an increase in export
31 expenditure in the Monash modelling. Is that offset

1 anywhere by a reduction in foreign payments?

2 **MR ZEITCH:** Yeah, but the model has a complete set of accounts
3 and the trade balances and prices adjust to achieve that,
4 yes.

5 **CHAIR:** Thank you very much once again. I assume we'll be
6 talking to you again further in the presentation. So,
7 thanks for that.

8 We will now break for tea and I would ask everyone to be
9 back by 10 minutes to 11 promptly, please, at which time we
10 will have the session on aviation industry conditions.
11 Thank you very much.

12

13 **Adjournment taken from 10.33 am to 11.00 am**

14

15 **CHAIR:** I'd like to reconvene this session of the Conference,
16 and I will note that the issues to be dealt with are
17 aviation industry conditions followed by consumer benefits
18 from new direct flights and on-line connections, and I would
19 ask the Applicants to please introduce the next presenters,
20 please.

21 **PROF WILLIG:** My name is Robert Willig. My friends call me
22 Bobby. It's a personal honour for me to be here to take
23 part in your decision-making process. Compared to
24 conditions back home, this is a very special process; it's
25 very open, it's so interactive we just don't have antitrust
26 decisions made like that in the US and it seems especially
27 exciting for me to have the chance to be part of this
28 process and to offer you my perspectives on the analyses
29 that really should and will be going into your decision-
30 making process.

31 If I may say a few words about why I feel qualified to

1 some extent to offer those perspectives; I've been teaching
2 for more years than some people here have been alive; of
3 Princeton on public policy, of Government toward business
4 and the use of economics in their policy making. This is
5 really the main thrust of my teaching life and an important
6 part of my research life.

7 In addition I've been practising what I teach, or what I
8 preach as the case may be. I have worked as a consultant a
9 lot on antitrust matters, regulatory matters, in the
10 airlines industry as well as all other industries that I can
11 think of, and I've had the chance to serve in the US
12 Government Department of Justice as the Chief Economist of
13 the Anti-trust Division with a lot to do with the
14 formulation of how to analyse mergers and other
15 combinations; and while in the Government we have the chance
16 to practice a lot on airlines issues, which then too and
17 still today are very hot globally.

18 It's a great pleasure for me to turnover the mike to Meg
19 Geurin-Calvert, my partner, friend, former student,
20 colleague in the Justice Department.

21 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I would like to echo Bobby's words that it's
22 a great honour to be here to participate in this proceeding,
23 and to echo his sentiment that this is truly a unique
24 process and we look forward to participating in it.

25 My particular background on airline industry is that I
26 started work as an economist at the Department of Justice in
27 1979 and one of my first assignments was to participate as
28 an expert witness before the then existing Civil Aeronautics
29 Board to present testimony on the deregulation of the travel
30 agent industry as well as on the further deregulation of
31 retail pricing in airlines.

1 While I was at the Justice Department, including serving
2 as an Assistant Chief during Bobby's tenure, we worked on a
3 number of matters, including the United Frontier
4 transaction, the US Air Piedmont transaction, the sale of
5 PanAm's international routes, and a variety of issues.
6 Perhaps one of the things that would be most useful is, we
7 spent a great deal of time assessing the competition among
8 connecting carriers particularly in looking at network
9 versus low cost carriers in the US Air Piedmont transaction,
10 and also participated in a merger follow-up study looking at
11 the empirical effects of mergers.

12 I also, while I was in the private sector, worked on the
13 Delta, Swissair, Sabena, Austrian code share arrangement
14 which is something that went before the Department of
15 Transportation and the Department of Justice. So, I'm very
16 happy to be here.

17 With that, back to you.

18 **CHAIR:** Thank you both very much, and, as I said, to you before,
19 we're very pleased to have you here to present evidence to
20 this Commission. As with the others, I'll ask you to
21 briefly summarise your submissions and the Commission, as is
22 its normal practice, will ask questions, try to give you a
23 fair bit of time to get through your summary, and I'm sure
24 that there will be a fair number of questions at the end.
25 So, please proceed.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** Thank you very much. We'd actually enjoy it if
27 you break in, politely as you do, with your questions as
28 they come to your mind, as long as you give us the right to
29 say, oh we'll get to that in a little while, if that's
30 indeed the case.

31 **CHAIR:** That's fine.

1 **PROF WILLIG:** There are, as you know of course, a number of
2 quantitative models aimed at assessing the impacts of the
3 proposed alliance that are in the record. I think the way
4 the schedule is organised, at least I, Meg, other
5 economists, will have the chance to focus in on those models
6 later on today perhaps after the lunch break depending upon
7 how you choose to schedule affairs.

8 I wanted to say that, at home the US experience, the
9 European experience, is that we do use quantitative models
10 to assist in the decision-making process over combinations
11 in general and in the airline industry in particular. But I
12 think it's fair to say that the predominant way that
13 competition decisions are made for public policy is not
14 totally confined to the use of quantitative models. That
15 instead a more qualitative approach is adopted which may be
16 thought of as an alternative but I think the two approaches
17 are interactive. I think today this morning we should
18 confine ourselves until we get to the later session to the
19 more qualitative fact based approach to the assessment of a
20 combination for the public interest.

21 I'm proud to say that I was personally deeply involved
22 in the creation of the merger guidelines back home, and they
23 continue to be the approach that is adopted by the agencies
24 in the US, and increasingly in the European domains as well,
25 as the guide post for how to go through the public interest
26 analysis of a business combination.

27 If I may take a moment just to summarise the steps; this
28 is the approach that we will be taking in the rest of our
29 submission in this session and the approach that we adopted
30 in our joint report on the consumer benefits and competitive
31 effects.

1 The starting place for a guidelines analysis is to
2 identify what are the relevant markets that need to be
3 analysed. These are the universes of business activity in
4 which there might be competitive effects of concern and,
5 therefore, the domains in which the analysis ought to
6 proceed.

7 The second step, having identified the relevant markets,
8 is to identify just who are the participants in those
9 relevant markets. And this turns out to be a very critical
10 step particularly in the airline business as well as others,
11 because according to the guidelines the market participants
12 are not only those who are currently incumbents in the
13 market offering supply, but also potential entrants who,
14 according to the needed analysis, are those who stand ready,
15 able and motivated to offer service, not just some time in
16 the future, but in the event that there were a competition
17 issue; in the event that the proposed combination were to
18 treat consumers badly, raise prices, deteriorate service,
19 then the potential entrant would possibly be motivated then
20 and able to jump into the market and save consumers. So,
21 there's no presumption here, but the guidelines instruct the
22 analyst to look at the issue of who are those participants
23 in the market, including those who are genuine potential
24 entrants.

25 The standard is to take entry very seriously based on an
26 assessment of the likelihood of entry, particularly if it's
27 needed, to save the consumer; the timeliness of that entry,
28 will it occur in time to save consumers from experiencing
29 harm from some diminution in competition, and also the
30 sufficiency of the entry; is it enough to actually replace
31 what might otherwise be a loss of competition from the

1 business combination? This is a very important core of
2 guidelines analysis.

3 The next step is efficiencies, and that is an assessment
4 of whether the combination creates benefits for the economy
5 and particularly for the companies in a way that would
6 enable them to serve their consumers better and predictably
7 would actually serve consumers better. I highlight this
8 here because in issues involving airline combinations,
9 particularly alliances, efficiencies have been found to be
10 of exceptionally great importance.

11 I'd almost say, although if I had a lawyer by my side
12 the lawyer would slap my wrist, but I'd almost say that in
13 the US an airline alliance -- oh, you're not my lawyer; you
14 should see those Justice Department lawyers, they're tough;
15 they've got handcuffs behind their back. There's almost a
16 presumption that an alliance is a good thing for the flying
17 public. And it's almost the case that the burden of proof
18 is on the advocates of intervention because the going in
19 position by the agencies is essentially that they understand
20 that it's very important, efficiencies to be gained for the
21 flying public, for the consumers, from the right kind of
22 airline alliance, the kind that joins two networks and
23 allows greater connectivity on-line by the parties for their
24 consumers, and new consumers who would be attracted to the
25 combined airline or to the alliance as a result.

26 So, I'm going to pass the mike back to Meg, if I may,
27 because Meg has collected, I think, very powerful evidence
28 on how it is that at least the US Government has reached the
29 presumptive view that alliances are very important for
30 consumers and ought to swing the pendulum away from the
31 assumption that concentration is bad, to the assumption that

1 the right kind of alliance is a really good thing for the
2 public.

3 **CHAIR:** Just before you do so, I'd just like to ask you, in the
4 jurisdictions in which you have been involved, was there a
5 requirement to quantify where possible the effects of
6 something such as this? Because, there is that requirement
7 here.

8 **PROF WILLIG:** I think it's fair to say that the requirement in
9 the agencies that I've practiced before, and inside, is that
10 the analysis be extraordinarily closely linked to facts, and
11 facts certainly include data and include the kinds of
12 analyses of data that are an economist's stock and trade,
13 that all participants in the process have come to understand
14 and rely upon.

15 It's also true that the agencies now do, I'd say almost
16 habitually if the data permits, and they don't always,
17 actually run what we call a merger simulation model, which
18 will quantify impacts and quantify impacts on social welfare
19 as the bottom line. And I've certainly been involved, and
20 so has Meg, in those kinds of analyses.

21 But I would not say -- this is an economist looking at
22 the legal process -- but I would not say that it has become
23 a legal requirement or an institutional requirement that the
24 agencies in the US or in Europe actually come up with a
25 quantitative assessment that specifically is geared to the
26 decision.

27 **CHAIR:** I think part of what we've traditionally -- I mean, the
28 courts have required it here, and my own perspective on it
29 is, it at least makes transparent the assumptions that go
30 into that. I think it's a fair point to say that it
31 shouldn't be based -- your quantitative assessment shouldn't

1 be based purely on modelling.

2 The question I would like to follow-up with is, there
3 must be a range of economic issues that need to be addressed
4 in coming to a view such as we have to come to here, where
5 there is not an a priori answer necessarily whether an
6 effect is going to be positive or negative, or even getting
7 a sense of the magnitude; there must be a range of
8 questions, that you need to at least test the direction of
9 the effect and the magnitude through some type of model.

10 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I would say in my experience before the US,
11 including at the US Government and also in Canada and
12 Europe, is that there is a sincere effort, as Bobby
13 indicated, to try as best as possible, particularly to
14 quantify the efficiencies. I've done a great deal in the
15 contexts of bank mergers and hospital mergers, of which
16 there have been a very large number in the US and there is a
17 great deal of pressure on the parties to try to demonstrate
18 where it is that those efficiencies are likely to occur and
19 a great reliance by the agencies, both the Federal Reserve
20 Board, the Department of Justice and the federal trade
21 commission, to rely on academic studies that have examined
22 both possible pricing effects and the factors that affect
23 entry and pricing, as well as particularly on the
24 efficiencies analysis.

25 So, there is both a case specific, facts specific as you
26 suggest, to get the direction of change and a relative
27 balancing between expected competitive effects and expected
28 efficiencies, but also a reliance on the literature.

29 **PROF WILLIG:** You mentioned, Madam Chair, the use of modelling
30 to help focus attention on the key issues, and I absolutely
31 agree with that, as an advocate of trying to do things as

1 logically and carefully as possible.

2 I'd also like to point out that the linkage between the
3 two approaches also runs in the other direction, and that
4 is -- and we'll have a chance to talk about this if time
5 permits later today at some length -- every modelling
6 exercise involves choices by the modeller, by the designer
7 of the model, about how to structure the model, what
8 assumptions to put into it; assumptions that are not
9 necessarily evident to those who haven't spent 10 or 15
10 years playing with such things. Typical users of the models
11 don't see under the hood the way economists who have taught
12 and done modelling are well aware.

13 One of the important things about qualitative analysis
14 is that it helps to teach which features of which models
15 make sense to rely upon for an important decision in a
16 particular context.

17 **CHAIR:** I can fully accept that point, yes. Thank you.

18 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Let me just briefly state as I go into the
19 slide, we heard you raise some questions earlier in the week
20 about, was there significant empirical evidence on the
21 benefits that have actually accrued from alliances that have
22 occurred in the past. There have been a very large number
23 of alliances that have been reviewed by the US Department of
24 Justice and the US Department of Transportation, many of
25 them international, since around about 1994/1995 many of
26 those received antitrust immunity, some were not approved,
27 and then there have been a relatively few number between
28 continental and America West and Northwest and Alaska Air
29 that were domestic alliances that were approved that did not
30 involve antitrust immunity but were code sharing alliances,
31 and there's quite an extensive academic record looking at

1 that. And as well, there have been a number of decisions by
2 the Department of Justice where they have been relatively
3 forthcoming in their empirical analysis, in their evaluation
4 of the benefits.

5 But we wanted very briefly -- there was a composite
6 report done in 1999 by the US Department of Transportation
7 that took a retrospective look basically looking at data
8 between 1992 and 1998, essentially of the effect of three
9 alliances which had received immunity; Northwest, KLM,
10 United, Lufthansa and Delta, Sabena Austrian and Swissair,
11 and what they did was very much parallel to the on-line
12 benefits analyses that we will be talking about later.

13 They first of all looked at whether or not coincidence
14 with the development of these alliances was there or was
15 there not the increase in traffic that one would generally
16 expect? This first graphic shows that indeed over the
17 period, particularly after 1995 and 1996, there was an
18 acceleration in the growth of trans-Atlantic traffic, which
19 is where most of the benefits of these alliances were coming
20 from in terms of volumes of traffic.

21 More importantly, what they tried to show as well, is an
22 idea of, how many points behind the gateways of the
23 participants, so on the US side it would be behind the
24 Delta, the United and the Northwest hubs that were involved
25 in the alliances, how many hundreds if not thousands of city
26 points were being able to be connected within on the
27 European side the Lufthansa, Swissair, Sabena Austrian and
28 KLM hubs to points beyond. What you see here is that, by
29 the third quarter of 1998 you had a very dramatic increase
30 in the number of points served, the number of city pairs
31 served due to these alliances.

1 They note as well in their study that what is going on
2 here is, not only do you have a lot of traffic obviously
3 that's local, say between Atlanta and Frankfurt, or between
4 a United hub and Frankfurt, that you also have a great deal
5 of connecting service that is accomplished, and indeed they
6 show that a great deal of the increased traffic flow, the
7 passengers, is coming from people who are coming, say, to
8 Atlanta to go across to Geneva, and then people who are
9 moving from Geneva beyond the gateway, so a connecting
10 service which in this last graph then is shown as increasing
11 quite substantially while the local is increasing some.

12 There are other academic studies which we cited in our
13 paper, one by Dennis Carlton is an example of one that did a
14 retrospective study looking at the benefits from the
15 Northwest and the continental domestic code shares as I
16 mentioned, and there are other studies that are cited there
17 by Brookner and others that again try to quantify the
18 expected benefits, much of which is from increased on-line
19 provision, the development of new markets, but most
20 particularly the ability to make it economic to serve large
21 numbers of city pairs that would not otherwise be served.

22 This study notes that in many of these city pairs that
23 are involved, almost 90% of the routes on which one of these
24 carriers is serving, there is less than one passenger per
25 day that is involved in trans-Atlantic traffic; so it's
26 making possible the provision of a lot of connections to a
27 lot of beyond gateways.

28 **CHAIR:** Can I just stop you there for a second. I guess when we
29 look at these studies the question that always comes up is
30 relevance to the fact situation that we find ourselves in,
31 and I wonder if these studies, was there any market that was

1 involved in these studies where the market effect only had
2 two players and they were the two forming the alliance?
3 Were any of these alliances that you have reported on
4 similar in that sense?

5 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** In general my recollection on some is that,
6 in doing the analysis on the particular gateway to gateway
7 traffic, for example in the Delta Sabena Swissair, in
8 general it was the case that in the particular gateway to
9 gateway there were relatively few competitors other than the
10 combining partners, and one of the issues that was analysed
11 was the extent to which there was a significant competitive
12 constraint, either by others entering on to that same city
13 pair who are not there yet, as well as whether or not there
14 were other gateway combinations through which people could
15 go.

16 **CHAIR:** Can you give me a sense of what's considered
17 significant? I have a suspicion that what might be
18 considered significant in the US is something quite
19 different than what we might. What was the sort of test
20 that was applied there? How many participants would you
21 consider significant?

22 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I'll defer to Bobby as well; in general in
23 looking at how the Department of Justice has analysed
24 competition in airline markets, particularly in evaluating
25 hub markets where two carriers at a hub are combining, or
26 more particularly when one is looking at connecting service,
27 on many of the city pairs in the US the number of actual
28 competitors is usually relatively modest; it's usually only
29 two or three from many connecting services. That was
30 certainly the case in the US Air Piedmont transaction, that
31 there were relatively few incumbents.

1 **CHAIR:** Is that pre or post alliance?

2 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** In that particular case, that was pre
3 merger; for that merger there were relatively few
4 incumbents, and often times what the Department would look
5 to is, could they identify a sufficient potential entrant
6 that would come in and act as a competitive constraint, and
7 usually that could be just one additional competitor.

8 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask you to tell me what you think the limits
9 on this sort of analysis are in terms of its application to
10 New Zealand? What are the limitations that you would see
11 there, in terms of what it can tell us and what it can't?

12 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I guess in terms of the overall perspective,
13 is my sense of the academic literature and this examination
14 of benefits, is it's very informative about, do these
15 alliances actually translate into increased on-line service
16 benefits from on-line service? Is it something that
17 consumers are responding to and that the suppliers are
18 actually providing? And, is it of an order of magnitude to
19 suggest it's a real benefit; I think that's one of the most
20 important perspectives.

21 With respect to the competitive effects, a number of
22 these studies do go on to show that there is the experience
23 of fare reductions after the introduction of these
24 alliances; that doesn't necessarily address directly the
25 extent of competition one was evaluating in approving the
26 alliance.

27 **CHAIR:** So you don't see any limitations to these studies in any
28 way? There's nothing that you would want to qualify about
29 them?

30 **PROF WILLIG:** I think it's most important to say in answer to
31 that good question that I think, and I think Meg agrees,

1 that the kind of analysis applies internationally, it
2 applies in the US, it applies in Europe, it applies in
3 New Zealand, and it should apply in Australia as well. That
4 doesn't mean that the conclusions don't depend upon the
5 local facts; they absolutely do.

6 It may be the case that a given alliance in Europe is
7 viewed as competitively benign because the conditions of
8 competition are such that, even though the numbers may be
9 small, still entry could be predicted. Whereas, in South
10 America the numbers are small but entry perhaps could not be
11 predicted in South America in case the alliance in South
12 America were to create a competition problem.

13 I think the framework for analysis has no limitations,
14 but I think it's dangerous to just presume that a fact
15 pattern that is relevant to one continent is also relevant
16 to a different continent. I think the facts have to be
17 examined within their context.

18 So, following the DOT analysis is a summary that the
19 empirics show the benefits that alliances have had and that
20 the US Government has organised that information to help
21 inform its own policy making going forward, it's time for us
22 to look at the competition analysis.

23 What we wanted to start by pointing out is that the
24 traditional framework in the US and in Europe is to conduct
25 a route-by-route analysis for the purpose of the competition
26 assessment. The reason for that is pretty simple;
27 essentially the relevant markets tend to be route-by-route,
28 that's what people want to do, they want to go from an
29 origin to a destination and one needs to be concerned about
30 the degree of competition on a route of that kind.

31 That's why our agency chief, Hewett Pate before Congress

1 recently emphasised case-by-case, market by market, and
2 likewise Mario Monti has put out a similar declaration.
3 That doesn't mean, though, that where lots of different
4 routes do have the same features to them, that it wouldn't
5 be convenient and practical and sensible to treat them all
6 with the same analysis. If the routes are really pretty
7 much the same in terms of the elements that should go into
8 the competition analysis, then it is valid to analyse them
9 together.

10 Here, though, it seems to me, and from the work that
11 we've done, that it is useful to look at routes in some
12 specific detail so as to see what it is about the routes
13 that make them more or less prone, more or less attractive
14 for potential entry, and also because the number and the
15 nature of the current market participants may very well be
16 different on a route-to-route basis.

17 And so, for that reason we are proceeding to detail our
18 analysis route-by-route so as to provide you with that
19 perspective from our work.

20 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Just very quickly because it's set out in
21 some detail in our report, the methodology that we used is a
22 very standard one which was to focus our analysis, our
23 detailed analysis on the routes on which both of the
24 airlines involved in the alliance offer non-stop, regularly
25 scheduled commercial passenger flights, as well as routes
26 that are served by either carrier through a code share
27 relationship, in particular Qantas with Origin Pacific.

28 What we did, was took a list of routes provided to us by
29 the parties and we ended up examining in some detail 25
30 routes that met those criteria. There were 13 routes where
31 in essence there was no overlap. The 25 that we examined

1 included those that are at our report on page 20, the Trans-
2 Tasman routes in table 3, and the domestic New Zealand
3 routes which are on page 32 of our report.

4 What we did in each one of those is to examine, based
5 again in terms of data that was provided to us, information
6 on the identity of the competitors, their frequencies, their
7 seat capacities, and whatever additional information was
8 available to us.

9 What we found, for example with respect to actual
10 competitors, is what is shown on the page here, that for
11 Auckland-Sydney there were a number of current competitors
12 in addition to Air New Zealand and to Qantas. In Auckland-
13 Brisbane there were again a number of current competitors,
14 these are Fifth Freedom carriers that are serving in
15 addition to the two alliance partners, and similarly in
16 Auckland-Melbourne there was Emirates in addition to the
17 two.

18 With respect to domestic New Zealand, for the routes
19 that we focused on which are shown on page 32, there were
20 some of those routes that were served directly by Air New
21 Zealand as well as Qantas; there were others where some of
22 the flights provided for Qantas were done with their code
23 share.

24 **MS BATES QC:** I just want to clarify one point and it's going
25 backwards and I'm sorry about this, but it's puzzling me a
26 little bit. The empirical evidence on alliances that you
27 went through in the last section seemed to relate just to
28 international traffic, not domestic.

29 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** The particular study was focussing just on
30 the on-line benefits and the increase in traffic on
31 international alliances which was the study of that. The

1 paper that I mentioned by Dennis Carlton, which we cited in
2 our paper -- and we can provide a copy to the Commission --
3 is one of the ones that comes to mind immediately that
4 examined the benefits from the two domestic alliances in the
5 United States.

6 Some of the international alliances do involve benefits
7 accruing to domestic passengers in the US, and those that
8 are domestic to Europe who are getting the advantage of
9 increased service. So in that sense they do involve
10 domestic, but obviously they are international alliances.

11 **MS BATES QC:** So, are you able to, apart from the paper you
12 mentioned, point us in the direction of any empirical
13 evidence on the domestic picture, and to tell us whether it
14 mirrors the experience shown on the international routes?

15 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** The types of analyses that have been done --
16 I'm trying to recall for sure, the Brookner paper as to
17 whether it's also looking...

18 **PROF WILLIG:** There's Morrison and Winston, Professor Winston
19 can speak to that this afternoon, but he wrote a book --
20 several actually -- about the impact of airline deregulation
21 in the US domestic airlines market, and he reminded me that
22 one of their findings was that, as a result of deregulation
23 there was a large increase in on-line service, that the
24 airlines had rearranged themselves with the freedoms allowed
25 under deregulation.

26 That if one measured the change, there's a large change
27 in the direction of more on-line service just the way an
28 alliance would create. And their empirics assigned a value
29 to that movement toward on-line service of approximately
30 \$1 billion as I recall. So that was thoroughly within the
31 domestic US environment.

1 **MS BATES QC:** So, in the US, just thinking about the -- you
2 would have heard the evidence that Mr Webster from easyJet
3 gave? Did you hear that?

4 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I did.

5 **MS BATES QC:** You did, and it was really about the patterns
6 evolving in the industry and what customers actually value,
7 and what he appeared to be saying in general terms is that
8 domestically and in short haul, that the connectivity isn't
9 something that customers value, it's the price, price,
10 price, but on long haul it may be different, and I'm just
11 wondering how that pans out in the US.

12 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Well, I think one of the things that would
13 be -- it was interesting to listen to his presentation
14 because I think he was particularly focused on the areas in
15 which low cost carriers have been particularly successful in
16 having a price constraining effect on network carriers, and
17 that that certainly is occurring around the world.

18 One of the studies that is probably most useful is that,
19 in terms of looking at the development of hub and spokes in
20 the US Air Piedmont case is the idea that what the network
21 carriers are still continuing to do is to provide a scale
22 and a scope of service through hubs that really would not be
23 able to be provided if there was not a hub and spoke system,
24 and that's very consistent with what Bobby was mentioning in
25 terms of the -- Cliff Winston's study in terms of examining
26 that, as one went from point-to-point.

27 I think where I would respectfully disagree a little bit
28 with Mr Webster's conclusion is, he seems to be suggesting
29 that the outcome would be that there was never going to be,
30 or there was no longer any demand for connectivity, or for
31 hub and spoke types of carriers to exist. I think how I

1 would interpret that is, I think those hub and spoke
2 carriers have to be as efficient as possible and deliver
3 their product at a low enough cost if they're going to be
4 able to compete effectively with the low cost carriers.

5 **MS BATES QC:** I think what I heard him saying, and I might be
6 wrong, that the short haul was very different from the long
7 haul, and that what you're talking about is still valued and
8 will continue to prosper on the long haul but not on the
9 short haul. That's just what I thought he said.

10 **PROF WILLIG:** It wouldn't surprise me. One way to get a hold of
11 that difference, I think with data, which is something we've
12 tried to do, is to discern the difference between what we
13 call local traffic and inter-line traffic; this is in a
14 world without a more extensive alliance.

15 So local traffic is traffic that's just origin to
16 destination, without having to change planes or without
17 having to pass through an intermediate stop. And just
18 sensibly enough when it comes to local traffic, there's not
19 a big benefit to having that route flown by a carrier who
20 was part of an alliance, because the passenger just wants to
21 get from here to there. It may make a difference for
22 frequent flyer miles or for branding or reputation, but the
23 convenience of the trip is not a function of the
24 connectivity of the carrier.

25 There's some routes on which there's a great deal of
26 local traffic, and on those routes, whether or not there's
27 an alliance will not matter all that much to the passengers,
28 but on routes where passengers are otherwise taking inter-
29 line service, where they're making an intermediate stop and
30 having to change carriers absent the alliance, that's the
31 kind of routing where the alliance is apt to be of

1 particularly great benefit to the consumer.

2 **MS BATES QC:** I can see that. I suppose what I'm thinking of
3 is, what we're dealing with here is, it seems to be an
4 airline, Air New Zealand, that's really struggling on the
5 international long haul stuff. It said to us it's been
6 unprofitable until this year, I think they might make a 1 or
7 2% profit on it, so that they're really much more successful
8 on the short haul than they are on the long haul. So, how
9 will the alliance benefit what we are grappling with, and
10 looking at the short haul and looking at the long haul?

11 **PROF WILLIG:** One of the things that we'll get to today, before
12 or after lunch is, we've tried to quantify the benefits from
13 the alliance in respect of greater connectivity, more on-
14 line service. And we've been very careful to distinguish
15 the impact on flyers who are local versus flyers who are
16 today absent the alliance inter-lining between Qantas and
17 Air New Zealand, and we've actually taken the latter group
18 as the universe for the assessment of those benefits of
19 connectivity.

20 **MS BATES QC:** Sorry, the latter group being?

21 **PROF WILLIG:** The group that are today without the alliance
22 inter-lining between Qantas and Air New Zealand or vice
23 versa.

24 **MS BATES QC:** Would that be mainly people outside New Zealand
25 then?

26 **PROF WILLIG:** No, we've actually tried to understand the
27 New Zealand perspective on those numbers.

28 **MS BATES QC:** But would it actually benefit those travelling
29 into -- the in-bound rather than the --

30 **PROF WILLIG:** Well, it might very well have some -- sorry, if
31 folks start out in Australia and come here and with the

1 alliance that will be an easier more convenient flight for
2 them, that would be additional benefits. But we've tried to
3 separate the benefit to New Zealand passengers as opposed to
4 Australian passengers. Of course there might be a tourism
5 benefit to be more attractive to Australians to come and
6 visit but that's beyond what we've tried to study.

7 **MS BATES QC:** I'm sort of thinking of the impact on consumers in
8 New Zealand, but we'll leave it for now.

9 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think too, in terms of looking at -- Air
10 New Zealand's domestic network does not exist in isolation
11 of its long haul. A number of the passengers that are
12 flying on the domestic network are those that have come in
13 on long haul.

14 The other part is, again looking forward on a going
15 forward basis is to what extent, as Bobby indicated, might
16 one see some substantial efficiencies and reduced costs and
17 improvement on the scale and the scope of network and the
18 services that are offered, even within domestic New Zealand
19 because of the alliance, that would have direct and
20 immediate benefits and allow ways to cut costs, to continue
21 to have profitability.

22 Then I think it's also important to look at what the
23 competitive constraints would be there.

24 **MS BATES QC:** Thank you.

25 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Basically, in terms of looking at the
26 specific routes, what we've tried to do is again to focus on
27 those routes that perhaps need a little bit less competitive
28 analysis so that we could turn more immediately to address
29 your concerns with respect to the routes that you really do
30 want to have us address, incumbents versus likelihood of
31 entry.

1 In general what we have found looking at the Trans-
2 Tasman routes, is that there are -- some of those where
3 there are significant Fifth Freedom carriers as the
4 Australian Commission has found, is that those carriers have
5 provided strong competition, they are a significant
6 determinate and our view is that, were there to be an
7 attempted price increase, one could certainly switch to one
8 of those Fifth Freedom carriers, particularly on the three
9 Trans-Tasman routes that I refer to where there's a
10 significant incumbent presence.

11 Then, as well in the provincial routes, there are a
12 number there where there's already significant competition
13 between Air New Zealand and Origin Pacific, and that would
14 then -- let us turn to, I think the most important step is,
15 once we've looked at the incumbent carriers and identified
16 those, to turn to potential competition.

17 **PROF WILLIG:** Right, and that's where particularly Origin
18 Pacific is on its own not offering a code sharing service
19 for Qantas, just to finish that off.

20 So now we've gone through the guideline step of
21 identifying the markets, identifying possible markets which
22 require further analysis, we've identified the incumbents
23 who are presently providing service, and so the next step is
24 to see if the group of market participants ought to be
25 enlarged to pick up those who are not today offering
26 service, but who predictably would begin to offer service,
27 and that's the object of the analysis, not only
28 automatically as time goes on, but in particular would be
29 predictably offering service in the event that there were a
30 competition problem; in the event the alliance forms and for
31 some reason some business reason attempted to raise prices

1 or to deteriorate service; question, is there somebody or
2 some firms who would have the incentive, the ability, with
3 likelihood timeliness and sufficiency to come into the
4 market and make up the difference and rescue the consumers
5 from that attempt to exercise market power?

6 I would say that, not only is that important in our
7 view, to save the consumer once some harm has begun, but
8 there's also the view that if entry is that potential, if
9 it's so much on the threshold, then that would be able to
10 deter any existing market players from trying to exercise
11 market power. That it wouldn't be profitable to treat
12 consumers badly if the carrier anticipated that the result
13 of that would be loss of market share to a new firm coming
14 in, de novo or a firm that's already there in the region or
15 on that route expanding so as to eliminate the size of the
16 market share of the incumbent.

17 So, potential entry acts as a rescue but also as a
18 deterrence to the attempt to exercise market power in the
19 first place if it's the case that the analysis shows that
20 that potential entrant would find itself able and motivated
21 to provide that rescue to the consumer.

22 So, with that said, we have done analyses that you will
23 have the opportunity to hear, if time permits, asking
24 ourselves well, what about Fifth Freedom carriers on routes
25 into Auckland, do they have the capability of expanding and
26 enter into new routes? What about Virgin Blue with respect
27 to all the Trans-Tasman routes and the main routes in
28 New Zealand? And what about Origin Pacific when it comes to
29 coverage of the domestic route network in New Zealand
30 itself?

31 **CHAIR:** Just before you go on; in the first bullet point you

1 note that it's not always been accepted that a carrier
2 should necessarily count if they're providing a one city and
3 a city pair route service. I just want to find out from you
4 under what circumstances has it not been accepted?

5 **PROF WILLIG:** I said the primary barrier that analyses have
6 uncovered have to do with airport openness. Does the
7 airport have the facilities, does it have the gates, and I
8 think most confiningly in some markets are the slots
9 available. For the carrier who is located at one airport to
10 extend its network into another airport to provide the
11 origin destination service.

12 The fact that the airline is there with a presence at
13 one end of the route means that it has overcome a lot of
14 what in other circumstances might be entry barriers. It's
15 there, it's relatively a small commitment of additional cost
16 to extend its network into an adjacent airport in the
17 network of flights. The reputation is there, the business
18 is there, the feed, if the feed is important on that route,
19 is there, the facilities, the know-how are all there; most
20 of what one usually fears as a competition analyst in the
21 way of barriers have been overcome already by a carrier
22 that's there at an airport, which is why these are typically
23 the most likely potential entrants.

24 It's not the case that, oh we would just hope that some
25 new airline would appear, grassroots-- I mean, that happens
26 in this business, but it's a little bit more scary to have
27 to rely on that sort of entrant than an airline that already
28 has a presence on one end of the route. What could stop
29 that airline from expanding its network? Well, what if it
30 can't get into the adjacent airport on the network? So the
31 number one barrier to assess would be the availability of

1 what's necessary in the way of facilities and rights at the
2 adjacent airport in the network.

3 **CHAIR:** Are there any other others that you're aware of?

4 **PROF WILLIG:** Well, I think all of the barriers that appeared in
5 your own papers that we speak to later on in the
6 presentation, are barriers that can be barriers under some
7 circumstances, and they're ones that we have tried to go
8 through and analyse in respect to the facts before us here.

9 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask you about the Fifth Freedom carriers on
10 the routes into Auckland. If we were to -- and this is
11 purely a hypothetical -- if we were to observe that, in
12 periods where prices have gone up and the Fifth Freedom
13 carriers haven't moved to increased capacity on that route
14 because possibly their capacity is really driven, not by the
15 demand characteristics on that route but on some other
16 route, would you still take the view that you have expressed
17 in this paper?

18 **PROF WILLIG:** I think it's certainly a good idea to look very
19 closely at what are the conditions of a Fifth Freedom
20 carrier's facilities and are the planes there and do they
21 have enough of a time slot available to them back for their
22 international long haul to add on another segment. This is
23 all highly relevant I believe. I would be cautious about
24 applying history to the predictions of the future because it
25 could be that some of those conditions were different then
26 than they are today.

27 **CHAIR:** I understand that, but let's just say the conditions
28 aren't different, and the Fifth Freedom carriers put
29 capacity on because the economics are driven by the routes
30 that connect, not the Trans-Tasman. If I put it to you that
31 way, would you still come to the same conclusion that they

1 should be counted as a potential competitor.

2 **PROF WILLIG:** I think I would reach the same conclusion that
3 they should be considered as possible potential entrants and
4 more likely ones.

5 **CHAIR:** Would you consider that they would exercise the
6 sufficient constraint?

7 **PROF WILLIG:** We'll take this one at a time and we'll look at
8 them, say, can this carrier do it, does it make sense given
9 the other things that it's doing. The fact that it didn't
10 do it three years ago doesn't necessarily mean, unless
11 issues are exactly the same for it, that it wouldn't do it
12 today.

13 **CHAIR:** I understand that, but that wasn't my question.

14 **PROF WILLIG:** I know, I'm trying to answer the question
15 truthfully, which is to say, you've got to dig into the
16 facts to look at it and we're not saying across the board,
17 oh that is the saving grace; this is part of the picture
18 that needs to be analysed.

19 **CHAIR:** Okay, let's carry on then.

20 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** If I could add two other quick things. One
21 is probably the most significant constraint that the Fifth
22 Freedom carriers exercise is given that they have gotten the
23 plane to New Zealand or to Australia, they are there serving
24 the connecting passengers with additional excess capacity,
25 and have an incentive as incumbents to operate as a
26 constraining advice. So, for whatever reasons that they
27 added a flight or two flights from some places long haul,
28 once they're there they essentially obviously want to deploy
29 as much -- sell as many seats as possible.

30 I think I would agree with Bobby, that I think it is
31 involved in terms of looking at the individual incentives,

1 whether they now have enough idle time of the planes and
2 that there's enough perceived demand to -- and enough
3 pricing and profitability to add another segment on, would
4 be the analysis that I would say, and that again could be
5 very different now than at a period when prices increased
6 before.

7 **CHAIR:** I understand that, but with respect I don't think that
8 was my question. We can come back to it if we need to, so
9 please proceed.

10 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** In terms of the second part of the analysis
11 with respect to Virgin Blue; again, our sense of listening
12 to the questions and the concerns that have been raised is
13 that you have actively sought information, data, that would
14 provide you confidence that the kind of experience that one
15 has seen elsewhere by a Virgin Blue is indicative of the
16 fact that they would be credible, significant and using
17 Bobby's phrasing, timely and likely competitors both on the
18 Trans-Tasman and on the domestic New Zealand routes.

19 Very briefly what we looked at first is statements that
20 they have made as to their incentive to engage in that
21 action, and just would like briefly to say that the
22 statements that are there in the record is that they have
23 stated that they have the incentive to enter those routes
24 and are essentially planning on doing that, and that as a
25 general rule the kinds of cities that are available for
26 consideration are similar to those that have encouraged
27 their entry before.

28 But let's try to test it out. What else do we see that
29 they may enter into a timely fashion and then how do the
30 facts assist? Again here just very briefly, they say that
31 they have taken steps and they think they can do it

1 relatively quickly. We'd like to compare that to their
2 experience in Australia.

3 Do they have sufficient aircraft to be even thinking
4 about an expansion, and there we know what's already on the
5 record, that they are going to be receiving 10 new 737s and
6 have an option on 40 more.

7 Then what we would particularly like to focus on,
8 because we think it provides a good empirical basis for
9 thinking about it, is that they have had the experience as
10 an existing carrier of the ability to enter new markets in
11 rapid succession, competing with Qantas on their routes.

12 What the next chart shows, and I apologise for the
13 little bit of confusion of the data here. What we tried to
14 do is combine two things in one chart. What this shows is,
15 starting with the third quarter of 2000 going all the way up
16 through the second quarter of 2003 what has Virgin Blue's
17 track record looked like with respect to their entry in
18 Australia?

19 What we see is that there's some variation in the number
20 of passengers -- these are all incremental -- so for example
21 the first observation in the third quarter of 2000 shows you
22 that a very large number of passengers per day were added on
23 at their initial entry, and that's not surprising given that
24 their initial entry were in some relatively large cities.

25 There was then smaller numbers of passengers added,
26 another big peak added in the third quarter of 2001, and
27 what the bars show you is that they enter a number of city
28 pairs at a time. Two in the third quarter of 2000, one --
29 additional one in the fourth quarter and then in rapid
30 succession, two more in the first quarter of 2001, two more
31 in the second quarter and so on, with a very large number of

1 new routes added in the fourth quarter of 2001.

2 I think it's helpful to try to kind of put it in
3 perspective; I deal somewhat better sometimes in graphs, but
4 often times find maps a whole lot easier. Their first
5 routes do what a lot of low cost carriers have done around
6 the world, which is basically to start and hook together a
7 relatively small number of very large cities; in this case
8 Brisbane, Sydney, Melbourne and Adelaide all connected in
9 through Brisbane, attracting a very large number of
10 passengers, modest number of routes, a modest number of
11 aircraft involved.

12 In 2001, these are the new routes that were added in,
13 and very similar to what Mr Webster was talking about,
14 easyJet's experience, the incremental routes in 2001 again
15 build on Brisbane, go up to Darwin, to Cairns, to
16 Townsville, down to the south, add on additional ones from
17 Melbourne, and additional ones from Adelaide over to Perth.

18 Then in 2002 you have again augmenting, at this point,
19 you're moving into somewhat smaller cities, but at the same
20 time connecting some larger cities. So you add on Perth to
21 Brisbane but you also add on Brisbane to Rockhampton, so a
22 very small route and a much larger route but a much longer
23 distance route.

24 Then for, of course, the truly -- I thought I was
25 getting to the truly messy one, but in 2003 much longer haul
26 routes. Again, this time from some of the larger cities to
27 some smaller cities, much more remote, much more long
28 distance.

29 I would note that what you can see here is a combination
30 of what Virgin Blue has stated on the record, is that there
31 are two things going on; one is the density of population at

1 each end point and the attractiveness of the market; the
2 other thing is the distance of the market. That again, some
3 of these are much longer haul routes, many of them 2200,
4 2800 kilometres long; others are much shorter routes.

5 Then what you can see as a result is, this is the
6 combined route map that Virgin Blue has in Australia.

7 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask you a question there, if I may. How do
8 you think -- I know on slide 21 you say that the pattern of
9 expansion suggests that Virgin Blue would likely enter the
10 major New Zealand trunk routes after it entered the Trans-
11 Tasman, and I understand the point that's being made.

12 But the question I'd like to ask you is, how do you
13 think Virgin would weigh up further extending its Australian
14 routes, as opposed to entering the domestic routes within
15 New Zealand? And, what are the opportunity costs or
16 benefits of them from taking one strategy to develop the
17 Australian market faster, or now move more aggressively in
18 the New Zealand market?

19 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I tried, hearing you ask a somewhat similar
20 question before in the hearing, I tried to marshall whatever
21 evidence we could have from the data that was available to
22 respond. I think one of the best ways to do it so to kind
23 of think about two things. One is, in terms of thinking
24 about them doing further expansion. They're already at the
25 end points to go across Tasman; in other words, they're at
26 Sydney, they're in the Brisbane, they're in the Melbourne,
27 they're at a number of the major cities.

28 So one set of questions is, how similar is a hop from
29 say Melbourne to Christchurch or Melbourne to Wellington or
30 Sydney to Auckland and so on as compared to some of the
31 pattern of entry they have, and then again to proceed from

1 there into further into the trunk routes into domestic
2 New Zealand, versus, what's the opportunity cost exactly as
3 you've said.

4 What I tried doing was, looking back into the data, the
5 schedules that have been provided to us by Qantas of all of
6 the routes that they serve in Australia that are not
7 currently served by Virgin Blue. There are relatively few
8 that are of any significant consequence in size that are not
9 served.

10 So, in terms of thinking about the possible
11 combinations, many of them are ones that are served with
12 relatively modest number of frequencies per week by Qantas.
13 There are a number that are relatively small combinations of
14 more remote airports that would seem to be less likely to be
15 preferable candidates, and I would be happy to try to
16 finalise that list, but there are some examples of the one
17 that would seem to be kind of smaller is Gladstone to
18 Rockhampton, Alice Springs to Broome, Adelaide to
19 Kalgoorlie. I mean, obviously what they could do rather
20 than entering new routes, they could go deeper into the
21 routes.

22 The second way I tried to get a handle for you is, if
23 they were to go deeper, they would be making the choice, for
24 example, to have another flight out of Brisbane perhaps to
25 add more into Adelaide; increased frequencies into Adelaide,
26 it's a city that they serve, has a population of about
27 1 million, it's about 1,600 kilometres away in distance.

28 Basically you have about the same population combination
29 in terms of Auckland to Brisbane. It is about 1 million in
30 population, it's a little bit longer distance, it's 2200
31 kilometres, but again if the choice is seen between

1 additional frequency in Adelaide as opposed to a frequency
2 into Auckland, it would seem entering a new market picking
3 up all that service would be worthwhile. Similarly as
4 compared to Sydney to Adelaide, Melbourne to Adelaide,
5 looking at Auckland for both of those, again about the same
6 population would seem to be about the most attractive
7 option, or at least some data to be thinking about.

8 I also tried doing a combination of not only size of
9 population at the end point, but distance, knowing that
10 distance matters. A good example there would be, currently
11 Virgin Blue serves Adelaide Perth, it's a route that they
12 entered into January 02. Adelaide, as I mentioned, has
13 about 1 million population, Perth has about 1.4 million, the
14 distance is about 2,000 kilometres. Two routes that are
15 fairly similar are Christchurch-Sydney, and Wellington-
16 Sydney; again, about the same distance, and fairly similar
17 population on the Christchurch -- Christchurch excuse me is
18 much smaller, but Wellington about the same size.

19 So again, I don't know exactly what's sitting in their
20 mind. Perhaps -- I know that there are some confidential
21 submissions that might let you test the hypothesis as to
22 whether some of the routes, the trunk routes and the
23 domestic New Zealand routes as well as the Trans-Tasman are
24 ones that they would feel would provide sufficient traffic
25 and sufficient attractiveness, but my sense is that the
26 pattern is very similar to what they have done here, which
27 is largely to go as much as possible early on dense to
28 dense, albeit longer distance, and then adding on somewhat
29 of the smaller routes, would be consistent with a good next
30 step now, would be to go Trans-Tasman and then trunk routes.

31 **CHAIR:** I'd like to pursue this a little bit further. Having

1 listened to the gentleman from easyJet, he talked a lot
2 about relative cost structures as a very important
3 determinate in where a low cost carrier might enter, and
4 we've heard a fair amount of evidence that suggests that the
5 cost structures in New Zealand, particularly with Air New
6 Zealand, are lower and some of the changes that Air New
7 Zealand has put in place has been an attempt to basically
8 close the gap there, to lower the incentive for entry.

9 This has not happened in Australia. How would a -- how
10 do you think Virgin Blue might weigh up the relative cost
11 structures in terms of where there's potentially the most --
12 where they might have the greatest competitive advantage?
13 How important is it to them in terms of what strategy they
14 take in terms of which routes they develop first?

15 **PROF WILLIG:** One economist's answer -- I don't mean it to sound
16 quite as mechanical as it may sound -- but for me the bottom
17 line is not so much trying, with a feeling of great
18 accuracy, to predict where precisely a given entrant will
19 actually choose to enter should the alliance form and should
20 the alliance price in an aggressive way that meets
21 consumers' needs for low prices and good service. If the
22 alliance were to offer low cost service at low prices, with
23 an attractive package for the consumer, as a competition
24 analyst I wouldn't be concerned if I thought that in that
25 scenario an entrant like Virgin Blue would not choose to
26 enter those routes.

27 **CHAIR:** I understand that, but we didn't hear evidence that
28 suggested that the gap had been closed completely. We heard
29 evidence that it had been closed at most 40 to 50%.

30 **PROF WILLIG:** You mean, the cost gap?

31 **CHAIR:** The capped cost gap, so there's still some advantage to

1 be had by consumers by another player. However, there is a
2 bigger advantage to Virgin Blue to expand their routes if
3 they are still there to take advantage of in Australia.

4 And I would suggest to you that the evidence suggests
5 that that's been precisely their strategy, that for some
6 reason the benefits were greater from further and further
7 expansion in Australia before they've even considered
8 contemplating crossing the Tasman. So, it doesn't seem to
9 me the case that the potential threat of entry has been
10 enough to close the gap completely, there's still a
11 difference there.

12 So -- and the other thing; I suspect you might want to
13 look in Australia, how Virgin Blue has fared in different
14 markets, and why is it they have had trouble in particular
15 markets? What's happened in some of the markets where they
16 have not fared so well? Markets even where dare I say they
17 may have had to exit, and I think we have to be very careful
18 to assume that the pattern of expansion that occurred in
19 Australia is necessarily going to happen here, and will take
20 priority over further expansion in Australia.

21 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think part of it is, looking at having had
22 the experience particularly of studying Southwest in some
23 detail and their pattern of expansion, it really is not
24 dissimilar to Virgin Blue's experience. We did try looking
25 at a route-by-route basis, a tracking over time the amount
26 of capacity that Virgin Blue had when they started in a
27 route, what they had acquired later and what they have based
28 on the most recent data, and some of it does suggest that in
29 some markets they entered with a little bit more frequency
30 then consolidated and now have a little bit less frequency.

31 And I think as the experience of airlines worldwide,

1 every now and then someone goes into a market, discovers it
2 doesn't turn out to fit in quite as well, or there are
3 better aircraft deployed some place else so they choose to
4 redeploy it to a more efficient place but may have the
5 option to go back in at relatively low cost.

6 I think in terms of the question that you raise, one of
7 the things that struck me in studying this is that is the
8 rapidity with which this expansion has occurred and the size
9 of the operations that Virgin Blue has now, and again
10 looking at Southwest's experience, I would suggest that what
11 I see Virgin Blue doing is kind of consolidating their brand
12 and their name and their reputation in their home turf,
13 really understanding it well, which is important to be able
14 to be able to expand into other areas.

15 And so, I think it does go into looking at now what does
16 the evidence suggest as to the likelihood that they are well
17 positioned, have sufficient capacity, have the motivation
18 and that these markets are once that are attractive for
19 entry, and as Bobby suggested, once that one could confirm
20 that there are no significant impediments that keep a
21 carrier from expanding.

22 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask one follow-up question, and I don't want
23 to get into a debate about somebody else's regulatory
24 problems, because it's certainly not ours what's happened in
25 Australia. But there's at least been allegations in
26 Australia of strategic behaviour by the major airlines to
27 Virgin Blue, and there are allegations that in some places
28 it's been successful, that there's been significant
29 increases in capacity and they have forced Virgin Blue
30 either into a very small place in the market or actually
31 forced them to exit.

1 And, what I really want to ask you is, do you accept
2 that those sorts of concerns are ever relevant and, if so,
3 in what circumstances should this Commission be concerned
4 about that sort of behaviour by very large participants who
5 have a great deal of market power?

6 **PROF WILLIG:** I think actual predation is always a proper source
7 of concern for competition agencies. I'm not that kind of
8 economist, and I think Meg is not also who would say
9 predation cannot happen, it should never be anything that
10 any agency should look at. I think there have been episodes
11 of economic history of real predation and something the
12 authorities ought to be ready to investigate.

13 With that said, I think there are times in airlines
14 markets where it makes ordinary business sense for the
15 incumbent of a low cost carrier entry to expand its
16 capacity. Fares will go down, traffic will go up, and it's
17 an appropriate time for ordinary business reasons for the
18 incumbent, under some circumstances, to expand.

19 And so, capacity expansion in itself to me doesn't spell
20 predation. What spells predation is capacity expansion
21 whose principal motivation is to knockout an entrant so that
22 after the entrant is knocked out, then prices can go back
23 up, capacity can be constrained again, and market power
24 exercised.

25 The other case is where capacity expands, perhaps the
26 entrant can't make a go of it on that route under those
27 competitive circumstances, but where the consumer continues
28 to receive the benefit of the active competition for a while
29 and the continued threat of the continuation of that
30 competition even after the entrant were to contract and
31 maybe even pull back that route away from its network, but

1 stay at one of the end point airports and, therefore, ready
2 to make a foray out again should market conditions change.

3 So I think just the ability of the incumbent just to
4 expand capacity is not a red flag, it's not necessarily a
5 matter of concern; the question is, would the entrant be
6 driven far out of the market so it couldn't come back if
7 consumers needed it? And I think what Meg has been saying
8 in a way is that Virgin is clearly poised at the edge of the
9 New Zealand market, poised at the edge of the Trans-Tasman
10 routes, and then New Zealand trunk routes as well, and
11 should conditions warrant -- and I think according to the
12 public statements of Virgin -- it thinks conditions do
13 warrant, it's ready to come and is ready to expand
14 responsively and do its job of keeping prices competitive.

15 **MS BATES QC:** Just following up on Commissioner Rebstock's line
16 of questioning, because I've been thinking about this too,
17 is that we heard from both Qantas and Air New Zealand that,
18 if Virgin came in with I think it's 15 to 20% lower fares
19 than the express fares, both of them said they'd have no
20 option other than to close the gap.

21 **PROF WILLIG:** Sorry, other than to close?

22 **MS BATES QC:** Close the gap; that they would offer the same.

23 **PROF WILLIG:** Oh, that Express would come down?

24 **MS BATES QC:** That they would offer the same fares as Virgin;
25 that's what they said. So, given that piece of information
26 then, I'm wondering how attractive the prospect is for
27 Virgin.

28 From what Mr Webster and others have said, it seems that
29 staying power is pretty critical to the VBA coming into a
30 new market, especially in the first period. I'd just like
31 to read you something from the ACCC's Draft Determination

1 and ask you to respond to it, and that's this:

2 "The Commission does have concern, however, with the
3 potential impact of the combined resources of Air New
4 Zealand and Qantas under the proposed arrangements. Under
5 the proposed arrangements the alliance partners can
6 strategically allocate their resources in such a way as to
7 maximise the competitive pressure on Virgin Blue at the
8 critical early stage of entry while at the same time
9 minimising the financial risk associated to either partner,
10 especially the risk to Air New Zealand whose capacity to
11 absorb losses on the Trans-Tasman route is certainly lower
12 than that of Qantas."

13 **PROF WILLIG:** So, this was about the current phase, I take it?

14 **MS BATES QC:** Yes, this was the ACCC's Draft Determination. I'm
15 just putting to you where they got to and asking you to
16 respond. Do you think there's some merit in their view, or
17 do you think that they're wrong?

18 **PROF WILLIG:** I wouldn't be so bold as to try to entirely
19 gainsay the ACCC in anything, but that certainly wasn't the
20 kind of interim conclusion that we've reached; not being in
21 your seats with the responsibility that you face, but being
22 analysts looking at the pattern of available evidence.

23 Virgin is not a new player, Virgin is really quite well-
24 established in the region. Virgin is certainly well-backed
25 financially, they have programmed they have a "war chest" of
26 funds, they have committed themselves to taking delivery of
27 10 new aircraft; they're not folks who can, according to the
28 evidence available to us, kind of lightly be blown away from
29 a competitive episode.

30 **MS BATES QC:** No, I don't think they are people who would be
31 likely blown away, but if you're looking at what

1 Commissioner Rebstock was talking about and looking at
2 what's the most profitable things for them to do; well, if
3 they're going to have to spend a whole lot of money in
4 fighting off the competitors on Trans-Tasman and Air New
5 Zealand domestic, why would they do that if they can have an
6 easy go at it by expanding their Australian market?

7 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think one of things again looking at the
8 comparison is that -- my understanding from looking at the
9 information is that, what they would be going into the
10 Trans-Tasman with is a significantly lower cost structure.
11 And so, going in, you know, again as Mr Webster indicated,
12 with the kinds of fares that they can achieve profitability
13 with relative to a lower cost structure, is can they by
14 having a certain number of frequencies actually get a rate
15 of return on that that justifies that investment, and that
16 is that over a larger revenue base than say adding on
17 another flight from Perth to Adelaide?

18 My sense of looking at the traffic numbers is that, by
19 going in with a low cost, low fare option into Auckland-
20 Sydney, or Auckland-Brisbane, even if it were to ultimately
21 be close to being matched by Freedom Air -- excuse me, by
22 Air New Zealand or Qantas, would nonetheless seem to be a
23 profitable opportunity for them. It's not a loss operation.

24 **MS BATES QC:** So that's taking into account what they might have
25 to spend and what ACCC calls the initial critical period of
26 vigorous competition?

27 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think in terms of the expenditure, you
28 know, we've tried to think about what would their
29 incremental cost be. It's the deployment of the aircraft,
30 it's obviously some additional advertising and marketing;
31 low cost carriers typically do more over the internet and

1 through direct distribution. And so, there certainly are
2 the incremental costs associated with the expansion, but
3 then they have very efficient aircraft that they would be
4 flying in a relatively low cost structure. So, I can't
5 think of whatever -- I know that there would be some
6 resources involved in setting up at the other airports.

7 **PROF WILLIG:** Right, which brings us back to the facilities, but
8 I would also add on the thought of looking at the sunk
9 costs; this is what we usually look at in thinking about the
10 kinds of barriers to entry that would dissuade a carrier
11 from taking the shot at it, even though it might be
12 concerned that its entry would be met by a lowered price by
13 the incumbent.

14 What is it that Virgin would anticipate having lost in
15 the way of dedicated entry costs from trying out the Trans-
16 Tasman and on into the trunk routes? I think Meg has said
17 very well, the conclusion that because they are so well
18 poised on the edge of the New Zealand market, on the edge of
19 the Trans-Tasman market, there's very little in the way of
20 substantial sunk costs that they would need to put at risk
21 in eliciting what is, whatever would be the response of the
22 incumbents across the Tasman and in the trunk routes in
23 New Zealand.

24 **MS BATES QC:** I understand that, I admit. One final question
25 is, how important do you assess the demise of Ansett as has
26 been to the success of Virgin Blue in establishing itself in
27 the Australian market?

28 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** In looking at the record of expansion by
29 Virgin Blue, I think certainly in terms of, as a brand new
30 de novo carrier getting set up, the demise of Ansett may
31 have facilitated that. In terms of their expansion since,

1 they have done quite a bit of expansion, a lot of addition
2 of capacity since Ansett was gone, but I think it would be
3 more relevant to the, did it make it easier for them to set
4 up in the first place as opposed to, is it relevant now for
5 their ability to expand further into additional routes. I
6 see them expanding longer distance routes and now even
7 though Ansett's been gone for a while.

8 **MS BATES QC:** So you basically see the position as, Ansett's
9 been able to enable them to some extent to establish and --

10 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Get started.

11 **MS BATES QC:** And get started in that you don't see this as a
12 getting started situation, do you?

13 **PROF WILLIG:** Exactly right. Meg, would it be fair to summarise
14 your route-by-route and city analysis to say something very
15 overarching and correct me if I oversimplify.

16 But, I think part of the answer to your question is that
17 the trunk routes in New Zealand on their face by ordinary
18 measures is very attractive routes compared to the ones that
19 are left in Australia for Virgin. We have a chart showing
20 the count of seats flown; this is page 27. These are the
21 routes on which Virgin entered in the years 2000 on to 2003,
22 and it's interesting but expected that in fact the
23 desirability of the routes diminished over time to any
24 carrier, because they're less and less thick routes in terms
25 of available traffic. So evidently Virgin over-simplifying
26 in terms of distance and the connectivity of their network,
27 but they started with thicker routes and worked their way on
28 down as one would expect because there's more traffic to be
29 gained the thicker the route.

30 The trunk routes in New Zealand which don't appear on
31 this chart are up near the desirability of the average route

1 entered into in 2001. These are attractive routes compared
2 to the ones that Virgin actually got around to entering in
3 Australia in the later years of its evolution.

4 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** As I'd shown on the map there's some
5 exceptions; every now and then there's one thicker rout that
6 only becomes possible as they made an expansion into it, but
7 most of those were the ones, as Bobby says, that went in in
8 2000 and 2001.

9 **PROF WILLIG:** What I know you've done is added to your
10 understanding, not just the thickness of the rout in terms
11 of seats flown but also in terms of connectivity of the
12 existing network of Virgin and also in terms of the distance
13 that they would have to be flying, so all of that just
14 confirms the simpler picture that we've just alluded to.

15 **CHAIR:** Interests of time I'll ask you to quickly move to key
16 findings and conclusions so that we can get some further
17 questions in from our staff and advisors. So, if you could
18 take us through now please to your major findings.

19 **PROF WILLIG:** Can we spend a little time -- well maybe this is
20 not in the ambit of what you're speaking to, but the
21 efficiency?

22 **CHAIR:** Yes, please. Cover your key submissions, but try to do
23 it in a summary way, if you can. I just got nervous when
24 you were going backwards in the presentation.

25 **PROF WILLIG:** Just following you. Just kidding.

26 So, instead of summing up this part alone, let's fly
27 through the benefits section. Or do you want us to sum up
28 on the detriments of, or the lack of detriments?

29 **CHAIR:** Yes, that's what I was meaning.

30 **PROF WILLIG:** Leaving the benefits aside? Okay, and we'll get
31 to that later.

1 So I think the bottom line is that, yes, the analytical
2 approach that we're familiar with from our practice in
3 Government and private practice before the US and European
4 agencies, is that it is plain that the proposed alliance
5 would in fact cause an increase in concentration among
6 existing incumbents, those who are presently carrying
7 passengers on a number of routes in the region.

8 It's also true that the way the competition authorities
9 do their analysis is not to confine themselves in analysing
10 concentration just to those presently involved in supply,
11 but also to include in the relevant market participants who
12 are predicted entrants in the event that there would be a
13 competition problem posed by the combination. And, the
14 standard analysis takes that into account.

15 Our analysis here suggests that Virgin in particular,
16 and to some extent the Fifth Freedom carriers in their own
17 domain serve as very important sources of that kind of
18 market participation. We think that Virgin stands as a
19 likely and sufficient and timely entrant to contain most of
20 what we have understood to be the competition concerns from
21 you folks and from your counterparts in Australia as well.

22 We've gone through the list of the barriers to entry
23 that have been identified by you sitting as a Commission,
24 and it's our analysis that those barriers are not
25 significant enough to deter potential competitors from
26 successfully acting as the protectors of competition with
27 the alliance going forward.

28 We would add to that that we think that there's very
29 substantial benefits from the alliance and we'd like to
30 speak to that analysis whenever you think it's appropriate.

31 **CHAIR:** I didn't mean to push you right to the conclusion, that

1 was not my intention, but I think we do need to cover off
2 that section and I'm happy for you to do that now.

3 Just before we go on though, can I just check if there
4 are further questions at this stage?

5 **MR CURTIN:** Just one in passing. Obviously you're aware of the
6 work that Dr Morrison and Winston did on the impact of
7 Virgin. You've mentioned it, do I take it that you agree or
8 disagree? What comments would you have on their modelling?

9 **PROF WILLIG:** We understand their finding that prices were
10 driven lower in Australia on the routes where Virgin Blue
11 actually has operated. I think it's fair to say we haven't
12 gotten into the nuts and bolts of the econometrics that they
13 used, although my personal experience with the authors is
14 that they are reliable econometricians but we haven't taken
15 within our ambit to either take apart their work or endorse
16 it or contradict it. It's a plausible conclusion to be
17 sure, but it's not one that we have an independent view on
18 as experts.

19 **MR CURTIN:** That's fine, thank you.

20 **PROF GILLEN:** I have a couple of questions. Is it fair to say
21 that most of the alliances that have been analysed are end-
22 to-end alliances as opposed to parallel alliances, and also
23 the environment in which the alliance ultimately is formed
24 is one in which there are competing alliances? I'm thinking
25 particularly the North Atlantic right now.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** It's certainly true that among the various
27 alliances that have been analysed in our experience by the
28 competition agencies, have been separated by the analysts
29 into their end-to-end properties and their overlap
30 properties. It's understood that it's the end-to-end
31 properties of alliances as they are proposed to form that

1 create most of the benefits, and it's also the case that
2 where there are overlaps, that's where the concerns arise
3 that are subject to the kinds of analysis that we've been
4 describing.

5 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** If I could add too, I think that the ones
6 that have received the most close and careful analysis are
7 the ones in which they have involved, particularly on the
8 local gateway to gateway traffic but as well beyond and
9 behind gateway traffic where it was perceived that the
10 alliance partners were directly overlapping and there were
11 some substantive questions as to whether or not there was
12 sufficient competing alliances for particular kinds of
13 traffic flows.

14 For example, even though there is a gateway in New York
15 that goes across to Frankfurt there has been some concern
16 that for a number of consumers in the southeast, from
17 Savannah or New Orleans or whatever, that that may not be
18 quite so practical of an alternative, whereas for somebody
19 coming from San Francisco, they may be perfectly indifferent
20 as to which gateway they flew over.

21 And so in those cases there has been careful scrutiny as
22 to the extent to which there could be expansion even on the
23 given gateway by other carriers or by a nearby gateway; so
24 the entry analysis does get looked at.

25 Certainly in domestic airline mergers the issue of
26 alternative competitors on overlapping network analysis has
27 focused a great deal on whether or not there is indeed entry
28 that's likely.

29 **PROF GILLEN:** Thank you. A second question is, is it fair to
30 say that the majority, if not all of the benefits that come
31 from alliances in the analysis has been demand side benefits

1 as opposed to cost efficiencies?

2 **PROF WILLIG:** The ones that we've focussed on here, and the
3 presentation hopefully to come, was confined to the demand
4 side benefits. We just didn't take on the cost side issues
5 at all.

6 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think, though, that a lot of what has been
7 presented at times is in terms of looking at the cost
8 savings that can occur by particularly deploying larger
9 aircraft is, you know, it's responsive to a demand side, but
10 it may be a very significant supply side savings, or being
11 able to serve frequencies with more efficient use of
12 aircraft by running one back and forth a little bit more so
13 as opposed to having to serve a number of different points
14 with the same aircraft.

15 **PROF GILLEN:** I understand. One of the concerns that I have is,
16 if you look at alliance relationships, they tend to be
17 pretty amorphous and there are all sorts of partners
18 changing all the time and so in some senses the value is
19 really on the demand side because as you get into the costs
20 deficiencies that requires a fairly substantial commitment,
21 and unless you can assure that that commitment is going to
22 be ongoing, you could end up investing a lot of resources
23 and not recouping the investment that you make, whereas in
24 code sharing or other kinds of marketing agreements within
25 an alliance, these are, and I stress, relatively easy to get
26 in and out of.

27 **PROF WILLIG:** I think you raised an important distinction,
28 because we use the word "alliance" all too all
29 encompassingly when we're speaking too casually. There's
30 alliances and there's alliances.

31 One important distinction that we forgot to mention is

1 alliances, where there's anti-trust immunity amongst the
2 partners versus a code share where they're not expected to
3 co-ordinate in ways that would otherwise be offensive to
4 competition codes. Of course here we understand we're
5 talking about a much more entangling alliance than a mere
6 code share. Our understanding is that this is an alliance
7 where the parties are expected to co-ordinate in their
8 operations that are touching New Zealand and where there's
9 the equity arrangement as well helping to bind this into
10 what we would take to be a more complete kind of alliance
11 than some of the more ephemeral ones that you are alluding
12 to.

13 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** And I think the Department of Transportation
14 in the study we mentioned and referenced in our slide, that
15 it was particularly trying to look at that. There was a
16 period of time for some of these alliances where they
17 operated as Bobby has indicated with that looser affiliation
18 and then subsequently received in some cases a few years
19 later antitrust immunity, and you saw a much more
20 significant increase in the benefits that were actually
21 accomplished once they could co-ordinate more effectively
22 and integrate their operations much more significantly under
23 antitrust immunity as opposed to having the looser
24 affiliation, and the empirical evidence and the academic
25 literature suggests the same, that there are benefits from
26 code sharing but more significant ones to the extent you can
27 act in essence a little bit more like a single operation.

28 **PROF GILLEN:** I understand. Also, could you comment on the
29 following: Would it be fair to say that the ability of
30 Virgin Blue to expand in the Australian market was certainly
31 facilitated by Ansett both directly in a sense that it

1 failed and provided lots of market for it to enter, but also
2 it assisted it because there was all this market that had to
3 be taken up by Qantas, and so in some sense Qantas' capacity
4 was used to meet that demand that had been vacated by Ansett
5 in part, and so it was in a sense preoccupied, and so Virgin
6 was able to establish itself in the market, so very much in
7 the same way that Southwest is a big player and other
8 airlines respond to it differently than other low cost
9 carriers, then Virgin Blue is in that position as well?

10 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I guess, you know, obviously we haven't been
11 privy to what was in the kind of business plan of Virgin
12 Blue when it set up originally and whether or not it would
13 have even contemplated -- whether its contemplation of
14 setting up envisioned that Ansett was going to fail. And
15 so, to the extent it embarked down the road before that was
16 a reality, would again be consistent I think with what the
17 experience is around the world, that low cost carriers have
18 entered and developed and set up well, particularly
19 recently, when they have a good business model that really
20 is low cost and have done so successfully even without that
21 kind of problem.

22 So, I'm -- I just can't give you a precise answer as to
23 how important Ansett's failure -- it might have given them
24 more room for opportunity to perhaps gain more share more
25 quickly, take it up from Ansett, but it -- I just don't know
26 what was in their minds when they set up originally.

27 **PROF GILLEN:** My thought is only that, you might expect a
28 different strategic response from Qantas and/or Air New
29 Zealand now than what we observed in the Australian market
30 in part because of this pre-occupation on the part of
31 Qantas, and I don't know the answer to that, but I just

1 wonder about it.

2 **PROF WILLIG:** Again, the concern is that the alliance, if it's
3 allowed to form, will act in an anti-competitive way. And I
4 think Virgin has said, and other low cost carriers have
5 said, they welcome markets where monopoly power is being
6 exercised, these are very very good grips for their entry
7 and for their profitability, which is somewhat analogous; if
8 they were to face an alliance that's acting like a
9 monopolist in an anti-consumer way, that would be a real
10 thrust to the profitability of entry in, I think Virgin's
11 own words, but certainly according to economics. So, it
12 would be very helpful to them if there were bad behaviour.

13 **PROF GILLEN:** I understand that and I understand the economic
14 argument, but, for example, is there any evidence that low
15 cost carriers have a higher probability of entering high
16 margin routes rather than low margin routes?

17 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** Again, you raise a good question. There
18 certainly are high margin routes where low cost carriers
19 have entered, but I think as we heard from Mr Webster,
20 there's a little bit of idiosyncratic nature as well in
21 terms of, if their cost structures are sufficiently low,
22 routes that are low margin for incumbents, network carriers
23 may actually be much more attractive. So, it's overall the
24 issue of, does it fit in with the aircraft, does it fit in
25 with the operation, does it make sense as compared to
26 perhaps solely the value of a lot higher profitability
27 versus a lower margin for the incumbents.

28 **PROF GILLEN:** Thank you.

29 **DR PICKFORD:** In one area of your analysis you haven't seemed to
30 place particular weight on, but I may be wrong so please
31 correct me if I am, is in the nature of product

1 differentiation in these markets. To what extent to you
2 conceive that the product has been differentiated or not?
3 If differentiated, how does that impact upon the competition
4 between the FSA incumbents and the VBA entrant?

5 **PROF WILLIG:** When we get to the analytic modelling this
6 afternoon one of the questions that comes up is how to
7 handle quality differences that consumers might perceive
8 between a Virgin or some other VBA and the alliance
9 partners, if they become one in that sense and whether there
10 ought to be an offset in the modelling to production
11 marginal cost advantage of a low cost carrier arising from
12 the possibility that their service is viewed as less
13 desirable than that of a full service airline to the typical
14 consumer.

15 So in a way the modelling gets into that. But one
16 feature of that market, and I think of today's trends
17 worldwide is that, even though we used to think that the low
18 cost carriers were not attractive to the business community
19 as a sign of product differentiation, that in fact that era
20 seems to be over, or rapidly dwindling, and that at least
21 for relative short haul flights of the kind that predominate
22 here, that the business community is very interested indeed
23 in service on a low cost carrier, and are increasingly
24 availing themselves of the discounts that are available,
25 even if it might be a slightly less comfortable ride.

26 With due respect to the airlines here, I was a victim of
27 Express service on the way into town; it's bad.

28 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** This is a confidential session, isn't it?

29 **PROF WILLIG:** In contrast to the long haul which was absolutely
30 delightful. So, I think some of that product
31 differentiation is disappearing.

1 **MS BATES QC:** I can't help saying; you get what you pay for.

2 **CHAIR:** But right now there is another option on the connecting
3 flight that offers a more -- a different service and
4 product, I might add.

5 **PROF WILLIG:** I somehow didn't find that.

6 **CHAIR:** No, you didn't, and you might not in the future either
7 if this goes ahead.

8 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think the other part on the service is
9 that it's not just -- I have the advantage of having short
10 legs, so I'm never bothered by Express carriers, but I think
11 it's in addition to the quality of the seats or whatever. I
12 think the other aspect of competition is similar to, as we
13 all approach market definition, is not every single business
14 traveller has to switch from a network carrier to a low cost
15 carrier in order for the low cost carrier to have a
16 disciplining effect, and there still is a very high demand
17 and lot of service provided by network carriers in terms of
18 frequencies and connectivity for which there is still a
19 great deal of demand, hence I think the continued existence
20 around the world of hub and spoke systems.

21 **DR PICKFORD:** So given these relative strengths of the LCC model
22 versus the FSA model, can you speculate as to how you see
23 the airline markets panning out in the future in terms of;
24 is it possible to conceive of some kind of equilibrium
25 between the two types of carrier and what proportion of the
26 market shares would be split between them potentially?

27 **PROF WILLIG:** As a matter of theory, and there have been some
28 very elegant theoretical works done as you may be aware. In
29 theory the market has both kinds of reactions to these
30 elements of service differentiation. The theory says there
31 may develop well and market equilibrium, you know, a general

1 one full scale equilibrium with an interconnected full
2 service airline, and maybe even only one the theory says,
3 where there are point-to-point low cost carriers operating
4 as well among the most important of the rest; the thickest
5 routes. Coexistence between the low cost carrier
6 architecture and the connectivity, the high connectivity
7 architecture of the hub and spoke network, coexisting,
8 competing with each other in equilibrium with both active
9 competition on some routes and on some routes no active
10 competition but very important potential competition where
11 the low cost carrier can extend if in fact prices go too
12 high or service becomes too bad by the high connectivity
13 carrier. As to what the market shares would have to be,
14 this just goes beyond the theory in my own can as well.

15 **DR PICKFORD:** In terms of the experience in Australia; you were
16 implying or saying that it seems to have reached more or
17 less a kind of ceiling in terms of its market share almost,
18 because now it's starting to look overseas as to where it
19 might expand next rather than to carrying on expanding in
20 Australia. I mean, does this imply that there's a ceiling
21 on these VBAs? Looking around the world they don't seem to
22 get more than about 25-30% of market share. Was that the
23 long-term ceiling on their market share?

24 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** You raised a good point. I did not mean to
25 imply that there was a ceiling but rather trying to address
26 Madam Chair's question as to how might one look at where
27 might they go next and would the economics and the
28 information suggest they would only expand in Australia
29 first versus expanding across Tasman and domestic
30 New Zealand.

31 And, you know, while a lot of the logic indicates that a

1 very good next step is a great deal of traffic that would be
2 logical to move to from a very large number of end points
3 that they already have put in place across Australia, I
4 would say that there probably still are a number of
5 opportunities for them. One of the things that I learned
6 working particularly on carriers on the East Coast of the
7 United States is that, you can in relatively smallish areas
8 with a limited number of aircraft serve a large number of
9 routes, just by moving the same plane around multiple times.

10 So, as they get, you know, a total of 50 aircraft,
11 there's still a lot of possibility for adding more
12 frequencies and perhaps even more cities in Australia that
13 would not be mutually exclusive with putting a large set of
14 planes over into domestic New Zealand as well as across the
15 Tasman.

16 **DR PICKFORD:** Can I just ask you a question about market
17 definition in this case. You've analysed markets in terms
18 of single routes but you've also said it's appropriate to
19 aggregate them in some cases. I just wondered what the
20 appropriate stance should be from an antitrust viewpoint in
21 relation to the geographic markets? Is it appropriate to
22 analyse them on an OD basis or is it better to analyse them
23 on a group basis, such as the Tasman market, and if it is
24 the Tasman market then how do you account for the fact that
25 the Fifth Freedom operators only operate into Auckland for
26 instance and not into Wellington or Christchurch? Is that
27 providing a basis for distinguishing between an Auckland
28 based Tasman market versus the rest, or could we still
29 conceive of it as being a Tasman market?

30 **PROF WILLIG:** What I was alluding to earlier was that the right
31 starting place, at least conceptually, is O to D markets and

1 where practicality dictates, it could make sense to
2 aggregate individual O to D markets into groups where the
3 considerations are much the same, so as to just compress the
4 analysis and make it more practical.

5 But instead, if there are differences among O to D
6 markets both in demand and in competitive characteristics
7 then it makes sense to analyse those markets separately
8 because of those differences.

9 We were relatively cautious in our description of the
10 Fifth Freedom carriers' competitive impact to stay with what
11 we could see in the market now, namely Auckland as an anchor
12 for those routes because that is where they seem to be
13 operating. There may be cross-effects, there may be the
14 ability of some consumers to cross the Tasman from a
15 different gateway depending upon prices. It's conceivable
16 that the demand side market is broader, but at this point we
17 couldn't know that as a matter of conclusion, it's just
18 something for analysts to think about.

19 **CHAIR:** I might just interrupt now and we'll take further
20 questions after the lunch break, and we'll also have a
21 chance to talk to you to make sure I didn't rush you through
22 something that you needed to cover, because I think that was
23 a bit of an unintended consequence. So my proposal at this
24 time is to break for 45 minutes and we'll return at half
25 past the hour. Thank you.

26

27

28

Adjournment taken from 12.48 pm to 1.30 pm

29

30

31

1 **CHAIR:** I'd just like everyone to be seated, please, and we'll
2 resume this session. Before we start the next session, I'd
3 just like to indicate to all interested parties that, when I
4 went up to my office at the lunch break, I had a fax from
5 Auckland International Airport who, in light of the
6 discussion about the availability of slots at Auckland
7 International Airport, they have decided to put in a short
8 submission on the negotiations that are currently underway
9 between all interested parties in that context -- I don't
10 mean in this one -- and I rang Mr Hughes and he's agreed
11 that we make that letter available to anyone who's
12 interested in it, and Fritha McKay will be here shortly;
13 she's having copies made. So, if you're interested in
14 having access to that submission, please see Fritha. Any
15 questions on that? My colleague's just asking me if I've
16 turned my phone off.

17 I'll now turn back to the Applicants, and if I could
18 first ask for you to give me an indication of what we are
19 going to start with and how you propose to proceed, I'd find
20 that helpful please.

21 **PROF WILLIG:** If it's up to us, what we would like to do is
22 complete the last few slides on the issue of competitive
23 effects which are basically the entry barrier slides, and
24 then slide right on in to the question of the efficiencies
25 on the demand side from the alliance and how to quantify
26 them or understand them qualitatively and quantitatively.

27 **CHAIR:** Just before you proceed -- you're happy to? Okay, we
28 can come back to the other questions that Dr Pickford has
29 after you've finished this part of the presentation, please.
30 So, if you'd like to continue Professor, that's fine.

31 **PROF WILLIG:** Okay, thank you. So, we now proceeded in the

1 sequence of analytic steps using the standard framework from
2 the Merger Guidelines to ask whether barriers to entry exist
3 in these relevant markets, and it's always useful for me to
4 remind myself that the issue of barriers to entry does not
5 involve actually predicting whether entry will occur in all
6 instances, but rather, the purpose of this analysis is to
7 understand whether, in the event there were to be non-
8 competitive behaviour after the combination were formed,
9 whether entrants could be relied upon to save the consumer
10 and at the same time if they could be so relied upon, then
11 it's a matter of economic logic that the incumbent, even
12 after the combination, would be deterred, would find it
13 unprofitable to undertake non-competitive behaviour in the
14 first instance. Because, the logic would be that one would
15 lose too much market share as a result and so it would not
16 be a profitable venture into what they might otherwise
17 perceive as the chance to earn higher margins in a non-
18 competitive way.

19 So, barriers to entry are about the opportunity of other
20 players, particular ones to respond to the market need for
21 them to protect the consumer. We looked at a number of
22 categories of barriers to entry. The first I would
23 highlight is availability of infrastructure, landing slots,
24 gates, airport facilities -- I wonder what the letter said
25 from the Auckland Airport. What I wanted to emphasise,
26 aside from, of course, understanding that you folks are much
27 more aware of the specifics of what's going on today and
28 yesterday, we've not been exposed to evidence that suggests
29 there are serious problems in that regard. But, we
30 understand that you've got better evidence on this than
31 we're likely to have been exposed to.

1 The more general point that I wanted to make is that, in
2 my experience, Meg's too I think, in the US, and in Europe,
3 that's the area where undertakings and consent agreements
4 have been the most successful and where the authorities have
5 been most willing to accept undertakings and consents, even
6 authorities that, in my view, are very naturally properly
7 reluctant to accept behavioural constraints as undertakings.

8 The US Department of Justice, for example, is quite
9 reluctant to accept as an undertaking, oh, don't worry,
10 we'll price low, the consumers will be okay. Justice says,
11 maybe you believe that, but we're not going to turn
12 ourselves into an ongoing regulatory body for the sake of
13 your deal, nor would the Justice Department be inclined to
14 accept undertakings with respect to additions of capacity,
15 or constraints on capacity for that matter, because the
16 Justice Department at home, Federal Trade Commission as well
17 would take the view that it's a very difficult sort of an
18 undertaking to monitor to understand what the real capacity
19 is and also because of the possibility that an undertaking
20 like that might actually supplant competition with
21 regulation where the authorities have not decided this
22 should be a regulated industry in the first place.

23 Even with that philosophy in place, nevertheless the
24 agencies have been quite ready, in my experience, to accept
25 undertakings and consents with respect to airport
26 facilities. I think the reason is that it's a one time
27 agreement, it's out of the way, it doesn't need to be
28 regulated subsequently, and the parties who need those
29 facilities perhaps are certainly on top of the situation,
30 and it's they who can perform the monitoring and the ongoing
31 oversight that may be necessary to make sure that the

1 undertaking is adhered to.

2 So, among undertakings I think the international
3 experience is that that's the kind of place to go to give
4 that last degree of assurance, if it's necessary, that the
5 entry barriers are not there so that entry can protect
6 competition and the consumer.

7 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** The one thing I'd add too is that in my
8 experience at least, there have been relatively few
9 transactions that have actually been conditioned on -- there
10 have been some, but there are relatively few that have been
11 conditioned on provision of gates, because a large number
12 of the transactions, the findings were that there was
13 sufficient gate capacity; not necessarily the perfect set of
14 gates, but sufficient gates and it was not a slot
15 constrained airport. But certainly in those in which there
16 were concerns about various substantial impediments to
17 entry, as Bobby suggests, they were remedied by consent.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** I think there is a reasonably high threshold that
19 the agency have used to be convinced that undertakings were
20 necessary, but where they are thought to be, the agency
21 seems to be been willing to jump in and accept undertakings
22 of that kind.

23 Other categories of barriers that we've looked at are
24 the viability of the route for additional competitors in
25 view of the characteristics of the route, the nature of the
26 passengers, what is evidenced by analogies to other routes
27 with similar passenger patterns, as well as the nature of
28 the origin and the destination point in terms of size,
29 demographics, the amount of traffic between the OD pair.

30 These are all valid issues to be looked at in the
31 context of entry barriers, and we've tried to do that from

1 our vantage point. We've also looked at the other factors
2 that the Commission has expressed concerns about in respect
3 to entry barriers, as per the next slide.

4 You folks have raised the question of capital
5 requirements -- this is a valid possibility of course, as
6 all of these are -- and general things that should be looked
7 at. Here our impression is that capital requirement is not
8 a problem for Virgin Blue, its said it has a war chest, it's
9 backed by a publicly traded company and by Branson who
10 certainly shows that he has ample capital for a valid
11 business venture.

12 Regulatory requirements: We are not aware that there
13 are indeed any extant barriers of that kind. We understand
14 the process is underway; you'd surely know better than we
15 exactly where that stands and whether that is a problem or
16 not, but we've seen no evidence to suggest that it is.

17 Scale and scope of entry, that could be a barrier in
18 other circumstances; doesn't seem to be here. Virgin Blue
19 is not a new arrival; there's not a chicken and an egg
20 problem as there sometimes is in network industries. Virgin
21 is well established, it's got the platforms for competitive
22 advantage and success on the routes that touch New Zealand
23 from its existing network in Australia.

24 We don't see any barriers that arise from the need to
25 access distribution services, in part because Virgin uses
26 the internet so successfully. Its chosen business plan
27 doesn't mean that it needs anything that could possibly be
28 subject to entry barriers as far as our knowledge goes. I
29 think the Commission has agreed already that that applies as
30 well to CRS services; this doesn't seem to be a barrier to
31 Virgin.

1 Virgin has an established reputation, it's got a brand
2 name, loyalty schemes and brand awareness don't seem to be a
3 barrier to Virgin as far as we're aware, and besides we've
4 seen facts that suggest that frequent flyers are only a
5 modest percentage of the passenger base across the Tasman,
6 which are the first avenue of attack. When it comes to size
7 of market, Meg spoke to that at some length earlier going
8 laboriously through her analyses showing that the routes in
9 question ought to be very attractive routes to Virgin, or
10 indeed any other entrant in terms of the amount of traffic
11 that is available and in terms of the criteria that we
12 understand Virgin has used in the past to guide its own
13 pattern of entry and entry evolution.

14 That's back to you, Meg.

15 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** One of the particular barriers to entry in
16 addition that had been raised by the Commission was whether
17 or not the response by the alliance partners would perhaps
18 deter entry. In our analysis that we've been through
19 earlier today, as well as detail to a greater extent in our
20 report, leads us to believe that this is not likely to be a
21 barrier to entry on the Trans-Tasman routes, and indeed on
22 the other routes by Virgin Blue, that it has not currently,
23 in terms of particularly Virgin Blue's initial entry and
24 then its more recent expansion and addition in a number of
25 routes in Australia, has not deterred them from expanding
26 and from adding successfully.

27 Our understanding is that, in the case of the relatively
28 few routes that they may have pulled back either in terms of
29 capacity are actually exiting the market; the prices there
30 are still very low, which again is consistent with the fact
31 that they are regarded as a potential entrant back into

1 those routes.

2 In general I think, as we think about it as economists,
3 it really does not seem that the market conditions are
4 conducive to the theory of predation that Bobby set out
5 earlier, because it's unlikely to result in a circumstance
6 that would force Virgin Blue to exit from the market,
7 particularly given its cash reserves and its financial
8 resources, and also in particular because the incumbents
9 would not have the opportunity to benefit from the
10 recruitment phase.

11 As we talked earlier this morning, were it to be the
12 case that post entry that capacity were to be expanded, or
13 prices were to be lowered to uneconomic levels by the
14 alliance partners, it still appears that the cost advantage
15 of Virgin Blue is quite significant, and from everything
16 we've seen it looks like they would continue to have the
17 incentive to at least remain as potential entrants if not
18 actual entrants on the Trans-Tasman.

19 Again, just very quickly since we have touched on this a
20 lot, and to be able to move on, we've tried -- looking back
21 at the evidence we have read all of the airport submissions,
22 we've read the Commission's Draft Determination very
23 carefully, and it appears to us -- and as Bobby suggests you
24 probably know much better -- that it does not appear that
25 there really is a concern about access other than the ones
26 expressed by the Commission about Auckland and Sydney. The
27 other airports there seem to be adequate facilities and
28 really no concerns raised.

29 We would just point out we've tried to look for what
30 evidence is there that expansion has been able to occur, and
31 there we point to the Emirates and Royal Brunei having

1 expanded, and that again is consistent with the point of,
2 we're talking here about entry but we also would be looking
3 at expansion of seat sales. Certainly at very low sunk
4 costs, carriers like Emirates and Royal Brunei and others
5 who are already serving on the Trans-Tasman could offer
6 additional seats on the existing aircraft because our
7 understanding is they have relatively modest load factors
8 now, but are having a constraining price on pricing. And
9 then we would note that a number of competitors do have
10 facilities, such as at Sydney.

11 Just again, what we tried doing was, looking back at the
12 evidence we had read, that you were particularly concerned
13 that for Virgin there may be a concern that they may have
14 difficulty getting access to feed, and feed essentially
15 would be non-local travellers where you have -- and we have
16 the example here; if you have those that are flying from A
17 to B and are solely flying from A to B and are not on the
18 aircraft because they desire to go on to some C, D, E or F,
19 and we have looked at the evidence that was available to us
20 to try to get a handle on, for the Trans-Tasman routes, what
21 percentage of the traffic is local; going, for example,
22 between Sydney and Auckland as opposed to beyond or behind
23 traffic, and found that the percentage of local traffic is
24 about 70%. In general, on no route is the percentage of
25 local traffic less than 59%, and on about half the routes
26 it's about 75%. That suggests that there's a fairly robust
27 demand for a local service point-to-point service on the
28 Trans-Tasman, which is precisely the kind of traffic that
29 Virgin Blue looks for as a first best alternative, and so
30 that would be again consistent with the fact that feed is
31 not an impediment to barrier -- excuse me, an impediment to

1 entry.

2 It again suggests, however, that that's again focusing
3 just on that internal statistics between, say, Sydney and
4 Auckland. I think we need to take into account the map that
5 I showed for Virgin for 2003. It has a very large number of
6 routes already coming in to Brisbane, to Melbourne, to
7 Sydney, to Perth, to Adelaide, so there are a number of
8 cities where it already has traffic coming in, particularly
9 the first three, and those again provide it some type of
10 feed that it could rely on as well.

11 **PROF WILLIG:** I'll jump in for a minute with the thought that
12 you asked before, and I just didn't remember this part of
13 the presentation; what else might be the barriers even if a
14 carrier is at one end of an OD route? And one of the
15 screens that the Department of Justice uses to make that
16 assessment about just how good a potential competitor of an
17 airline would be, if it is that one end of the route, is the
18 character of the passenger base of the incumbents on that
19 route. And the percent of local passengers; the higher it
20 is, the more likely it's thought to be that the carrier at
21 one end will be a very active competitive constraint on the
22 incumbent, even if it is not yet flying the route itself.

23 The reason is the one that Meg just explained, there's
24 the possibility that, if a lot of the passengers, a majority
25 are coming in through the incumbents' own network, then even
26 if the network were to raise prices those passengers are apt
27 to stay on-line because of the on-line benefits, and
28 therefore not be available to the entrant, and so the
29 competitive force of the carrier who is still a potential
30 entrant is lower than it would be if there were relatively
31 more local traffic on that route.

1 So, the percent local is viewed as an important screen
2 for assessing the impact of entry. There's actually good
3 empirical work in the literature, in part done by a
4 Department of Justice economist, but in the public domain,
5 actually proving out that the impact on price on a route
6 holding constant lots of other variables that affect price,
7 that the impact of potential competition is almost as good
8 as the competition from a carrier actually on the route,
9 depending upon the extent of the feed, and if the feed is
10 quite low, local traffic is quite high, the potential
11 entrant should be counted fully as the market participant
12 because the empirics bear out that it has the full impact on
13 price that an actual supplier that's currently active would
14 be in terms of determining price relative to costs. So,
15 Justice uses that as one of its criteria.

16 **CHAIR:** What would be considered to be --

17 **PROF WILLIG:** The threshold; as I recall, it's a sliding scale,
18 there's a lot of different specifications of the
19 econometrics.

20 **CHAIR:** Give me a little bit of a sense.

21 **PROF WILLIG:** I think the 70%, 59% are good numbers for the
22 impact of potential entry. That's why we highlighted them
23 here.

24 **CHAIR:** No, I meant the threshold for determining when you might
25 be concerned about how much of the feed is local, or not?

26 **PROF WILLIG:** Where the percent of traffic on a given potential
27 O to D pair is largely feed coming uniquely to the incumbent
28 then it's viewed that the carrier who's still located at one
29 of the nodes of the O to D pair is left at to be able to
30 just jump in and perform the competitive service against the
31 incumbent.

1 **CHAIR:** So, largely means the majority; is that what you mean?

2 **PROF WILLIG:** I don't think there's a short break of 50%, I
3 think it's a sliding effect. And here what's exciting, of
4 course, for thinking of Virgin as an active and very tough
5 potential competitor, is that on the Australian side of the
6 Tasman, of course it's got its own feed coming in so the
7 local traffic is available to it, but its own feed is also
8 available to it.

9 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think the other part, in part on the
10 supply side, is looking at network effects. One of the
11 things that can make a given entity a more credible
12 potential entrant, even in a circumstance where there is
13 less local traffic, is if they have a network of aircraft
14 already on the ground that can be much more easily
15 redeployed.

16 So, for example, in looking at the US Air Piedmont
17 merger which had a number of hubs that the two carriers had
18 an overlap, it was regarded that a carrier like United,
19 which had a large number of aircraft already deployed in
20 that area, even though it wasn't serving a lot of those end
21 points, was a much more likely entrant on a whole large
22 number of routes that did not have that much in the way of
23 local traffic, because it could move them around from many
24 points.

25 I think, looking back at the map of Virgin Blue, it has
26 many different points from which it could deploy aircraft
27 including, you know, leaving them overnight for -- to take
28 early morning flights and so on. So that, it makes it more
29 than just looking at what it has at, for example, Sydney or
30 what it has just at Melbourne.

31 **CHAIR:** I'd just like to go back to a comment that you made some

1 time ago, and I don't want you to do anything with the
2 slides, because we're not going to go back to that
3 particular issue, but you talked a little bit about the fact
4 that other jurisdictions had generally been comfortable to
5 accept undertakings with respect to airport slots, and that
6 there wasn't the normal concerns about ongoing regulatory
7 role.

8 And, I know this is off the topic, but I want to ask you
9 anyway: I want to get a sense of what the other
10 undertakings are that have been offered and accepted or
11 rejected that you're aware of?

12 **PROF WILLIG:** A range, across the wide range of cases. Probably
13 the most frequent one is where the parties come in and say,
14 we understand your concern is that we're going to raise
15 prices because of some proposed deal. And we -- "we'll
16 write it down, we're not going to raise price. It's not in
17 our plans, we're not going to do it, you can hold us to it,
18 you're the Government, you must have the power to hold us to
19 it, we promise."

20 And in my experience the anti-trust authorities say,
21 "well, we're worried about your incentives, not about
22 whether you're going to do it or not, because we don't want
23 to have to watch you. And besides costs might go up and
24 then you'll say you have to and we don't want to have to
25 weigh whether the price increase that you put into place in
26 the future is cost justified or not; that's not our mandate,
27 we don't want to turn your industry into a regulated
28 industry. So your promises not to raise price, while they
29 may be indicative with good intention of what your business
30 plans are about, we will not accept that as an undertaking
31 to solve what we might otherwise see as a competition

1 problem."

2 Likewise output. "We promise to expand, we'll go right
3 on producing, we're not going to cut back, and that will
4 control price; you don't have to worry." And the Justice
5 Department will again say, "I hope you do, that will be very
6 nice for the consumer, but we're not going to sit here and
7 count your output and worry about whether the contraction is
8 somehow warranted by market conditions or not. That's not
9 the kind of fix that will persuade us that your deal is okay
10 when we think it's not otherwise."

11 **CHAIR:** What about promises to not expand capacity?

12 **PROF WILLIG:** I think that's pretty much in the same category.
13 It's one that the Justice Department would regard as rather
14 difficult to oversee, and frankly on the face it's in the
15 opposite direction from what at least the US Department of
16 Justice thinks is pro-competitive. We like to see more
17 output and lower prices; not the opposite.

18 **CHAIR:** What about time limits on authorisations; is that ever
19 an issue in the other alliances that have been?

20 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Can you explain what you mean by "time
21 limits"?

22 **CHAIR:** Well, the Applicants noted yesterday that the Commission
23 could consider authorising this arrangement for a fixed
24 period. So, for five years for instance, or two years or
25 anything else that we might consider.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** And make it revocable under your own authority?

27 **CHAIR:** Yes. Is that ever looked at in other jurisdictions?

28 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** My sense is, I think there have been some
29 contexts in which joint ventures, or other kinds of ventures
30 that have been before the agencies have proposed a
31 particular time limit, and I think the balancing that's

1 usually looked at is the Government agency working with the
2 parties to ensure that there is a long enough time period
3 for the parties to really feel like they're able to do what
4 it is that they need to do, but on balance looking at a
5 short enough time period for the regulatory agency to
6 believe that it's not irrevocable; so, there's that kind of
7 balancing.

8 So, I have seen it in, particularly in certain kinds of
9 joint venture constructs, but I think the focus is always
10 not having to be so short that there's no opportunity to
11 really accomplish what needs to be accomplished. Because,
12 the other part is, usually some of the investments that get
13 made are almost irrevocable and can be ones that may not
14 necessarily be made if the parties knew that it was going to
15 end tomorrow. So, in terms of the extent to which there's
16 the incentive to integrate well, is to have a long enough
17 time period.

18 **CHAIR:** Can I just ask one follow-up question. From a
19 competition perspective, how do you see this arrangement?
20 Is it virtually like a 100% merger?

21 **PROF WILLIG:** I'm really not on top of what the governance
22 arrangements are promised to be, although I understand the
23 top level headlines that one of the virtues that has been
24 touted for the arrangement is that the carriers will
25 maintain their independent identities regardless of the
26 alliance, and regardless of the equity investment, and
27 that's a good thing for a wide variety of reasons going
28 beyond competition.

29 **CHAIR:** A lot of companies have more than one brand; is this any
30 different?

31 **PROF WILLIG:** I really --

1 **MS REBSTOCK:** I'm talking from -- I don't mean from a legal
2 perspective, I mean from, in terms of the way you might
3 approach competition analysis?

4 **PROF WILLIG:** From the point of view of competition analysis
5 within the relevant markets, at least for the time span, an
6 issue that you now raise with your last question; our
7 analysis proceeded as if this were a full merger on the
8 routes in question, the routes touching New Zealand. But,
9 I'd like to echo your answer, Meg, you thought much more
10 quickly than I about our common experience.

11 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Happens sometimes, rarely.

12 **PROF WILLIG:** All the time, I'd say.

13 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Laboriously, but rarely.

14 **PROF WILLIG:** But that's true, we would see arrangements before
15 the Government and we would need to decide whether to
16 analyse it as a merger or as something different, and there
17 the timeframe of the contract that established the
18 combination would be a critical decider of whether we should
19 regard it as a merger or as something with more limited
20 impact.

21 **MS REBSTOCK:** I understand that, but you have analysed it as if
22 it were a merger.

23 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think very much in terms of trying to put
24 the greatest pressure on ourselves for evaluating the
25 competitive advice versus the benefits so as to really
26 evaluate the competitive concerns that you had raised.

27 **CHAIR:** So, what would have been your reasons for not adopting
28 the merger approach, full merger approach; if you think this
29 is sort of taking the safest most conservative way, why
30 would you not have done it from a competition perspective?
31 Why would you not -- are there any reasons why it shouldn't

1 be treated as a merger?

2 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I guess I would distinguish a little bit in
3 terms of analytical framework the kinds of competition
4 issues that are raised are similar to the same kind of
5 analytical framework that one uses for a merger; to the
6 extent, as Bobby was indicating, there are certain kinds of
7 governance constraints or some issues in which there remains
8 certain kinds of independence and certain kinds of
9 additional brands and actions that would be different than
10 in a merger.

11 I don't really see those as necessarily posing more
12 competitive risks, but they may add some different
13 dimensions on to the -- possibly than the benefits from the
14 arrangement or the perspective, say, from New Zealand's
15 perspective of continuing to have a separate corporate
16 identity for an airline as opposed to having it consolidated
17 into a single entity.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** Scrambling the eggs metaphor, I think, comes to
19 mind. That when the agencies in my experience judge the
20 timeframe of the arrangement as an element in deciding
21 whether to apply merger analysis or something else, one
22 criterion that I think is at the forefront is whether the
23 eggs are scrambled by the deal, depending upon the timeframe
24 of the deal.

25 In other words, if it's a three year deal for example,
26 that's all that's authorised; if after those three years the
27 parties cannot realistically be pulled apart to become once
28 again independent competitors as they had been, then the
29 relevant analysis would be merger analysis. But, if instead
30 over that timeframe it is viewed that the parties, once they
31 came back for re-authorisation, if they did, realistically

1 the answer could be no and the parties could once again be
2 managed or forever seen to return to their independent
3 status as competitors than it might be analysed with a very
4 different set of eyes than a merger.

5 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that. I know it was a diversion, but I'm
6 grateful for your input on that. Please continue with the
7 presentation.

8 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** And again very quickly what we did is -- and
9 I just want to clarify something I had said this morning.
10 The routes that we had looked at involving Origin Pacific
11 are those that we had analysed in detail; just the ones in
12 which there was an overlap between the alliance partners,
13 and so again what we did is to try to look at and gather the
14 same kind of information as to whether or not either
15 incumbent response or access to feed was of a particular
16 barrier to Origin Pacific.

17 Starting with the second; what we did do is again the
18 same kind of analysis, is to look at the individual routes,
19 Wellington, Dunedin and others on which Origin Pacific was a
20 competitor, and again found in principle -- and we went in
21 more detail in the paper -- as to the proportion of local
22 traffic that there was on those routes and found that on
23 many of the provincial routes there was a high proportion of
24 local traffic. It again has feed from its own smaller
25 networks of smaller airports around New Zealand, and there
26 are also routes that we did identify; for example,
27 Christchurch to Queenstown for which feed is -- does appear
28 to be a little bit more of an important factor. There's a
29 higher proportion of non-local traffic, and again that --
30 and as well in terms of the issue with respect to incumbent
31 response -- is we identified that one of the possible things

1 that Origin Pacific might consider doing post alliance is
2 enter nearing a code sharing arrangement with Virgin Blue.

3 We had looked through, and again understanding some of
4 the testimony that has been here as to the fact that in
5 general low cost carriers typically do not enter into
6 alliances; our understanding is that Virgin Blue has one
7 with a regional carrier. We don't know all the specifics of
8 it, but we know from what we've heard at least in part some
9 of the rationale for that alliance is that there are some
10 airports and some city pairs that are served by that
11 regional carrier with aircraft that are different than the
12 aircraft that Virgin Blue has, and it seems to make that an
13 economic relationship.

14 So, that was again one of the factors that led us to
15 pose that perhaps Origin Pacific could consider such an
16 arrangement, either -- as a possible response to the
17 alliance if it were to feel it would need some additional
18 resources or additional partnering above and beyond the 20
19 routes that it does operate on.

20 That, I think, leads us into the benefits section.

21 **MS REBSTOCK:** We'll just pause there for a second and I just
22 want to see if there are further questions from my
23 colleagues.

24 **DR PICKFORD:** If I could just return to the theme before lunch
25 about market definition and product differentiation. Do you
26 think there's room for arguing that there may be different
27 product markets for business versus leisure passengers?

28 **PROF WILLIG:** There was a time when that was a consideration
29 that was given serious weight in airline combinations.
30 There are places where it does come into play. The evidence
31 that we've seen in the record, and we go into it in some

1 length in some of the footnote paragraphs of our report, are
2 that it seems that globally and particularly here the
3 business community has been turning to low cost carriers in
4 large measure. There's no cloistered business market any
5 more it seems anywhere, and here particularly, especially
6 when it comes to trips of moderate and shorter length, which
7 seems to be the characteristics of this market, and it's in
8 part for that reason that we elected to get single market
9 route here instead of dividing things up for the qualitative
10 analysis between business and leisure.

11 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think it does very much comes down to the
12 fact that it appears, based on the evidence, that a
13 sufficient number of business passengers switch, so as to
14 kind of benefit those who don't switch, given the presence
15 of low cost carriers.

16 **PROF WILLIG:** As I sat in my little seat on the Express flight,
17 there's an awful lot of people who sure look like they were
18 on business. I didn't.

19 **DR PICKFORD:** I just wondered if you had any evidence about the
20 extent to which business passengers do travel on these low
21 cost carriers. It seems to be quite hard information to
22 get, because airlines don't necessarily know what purpose
23 the travellers are travelling under; but I just wonder if
24 you had any information on that?

25 **PROF WILLIG:** We didn't get systematic passenger counts one
26 category to the next, we did not. But we do, I think, make
27 reference to quantitative evidence of the substantiality of
28 the use of low cost carriers by the business community in
29 the report, and I'll find those footnotes and then call them
30 to your attention later if you like.

31 **DR PICKFORD:** Just one last question on entry barriers. You

1 seem to have adopted quite a liberal approach towards
2 including various factors as entry barriers; I'd just like
3 to ask you, how would you define entry barriers from an
4 anti-trust viewpoint?

5 **PROF WILLIG:** I would say I've laboured over these words from
6 time to time. It's something that stands in the way of a
7 competitive response to anti-competitive behaviour.

8 **DR PICKFORD:** So, you wouldn't subscribe to the sort of narrow
9 Stieglerian approach to entry barriers?

10 **PROF WILLIG:** I think there's a lot to be said for the
11 Stieglerian approach and I think -- I can remember writings
12 of mine that identify what I just said with the Stieglerian
13 approach. Stiegler talks about costs being non-symmetric.
14 But if costs avoid that kind of non-symmetry then one can
15 expect a competitive response to non-competitive behaviour.
16 So, I think at end of the day those two come down to the
17 same thing.

18 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think also in the airline context, you
19 know, similar to banking cases, there has been so much
20 repeat business that just in a pragmatic sense people I
21 think have come down to a relatively shortlist of what are
22 the things that actually have been, or could potentially be
23 significant impediments to entry.

24 **MS WHITESIDE:** I'd just like to go back to that business leisure
25 split just for one particular issue, which is, you know on
26 page 15 you're talking about routes where the Commission
27 doesn't have to worry because of the competition, and you
28 refer to the Trans-Tasman routes with Fifth Freedom
29 carriers. We've just been exploring this issue to do with
30 business passengers, the fact that all the information that
31 we've got so far shows that the Fifth Freedom carriers,

1 including Emirates, do not fly in or out at times that suit
2 business passengers, though you know we're still checking
3 that out. I just wonder if you have any comment on that,
4 where that might be a problem on the Trans-Tasman routes?

5 **PROF WILLIG:** We actually did a count of the Fifth Freedom
6 carriers Trans-Tasman flights as far as their departure
7 times. It's referenced in our report some place. It's
8 referenced in our report, I think on the Hazledine model,
9 because I think it was Professor Hazledine who mentioned
10 that concern or indeed that conclusion -- I think he went
11 further than a concern. In response we actually tried to
12 find the schedules and see if indeed the take-off times were
13 markedly different or seemed inconvenient. And I think two-
14 thirds of them, I'm speaking roughly without looking at the
15 actual numbers, I think roughly two thirds of the departure
16 times of the flights across the Tasman by the Fifth Freedom
17 carriers were within half an hour or an hour of the
18 departure times of Qantas and Air New Zealand. So, by-in-
19 large, two-thirds were pretty much in the same area of
20 timing as the existing carriers.

21 **MS WHITESIDE:** I think some of the problem was coming back too.
22 If that was an issue it's just something we've got to check
23 out, and I actually don't have the times with me. How would
24 you say that should affect the way we should look at that
25 split?

26 **PROF WILLIG:** I guess there's two ways to look at it. One is
27 that might be seen as a reflection of the different business
28 operations of the Fifth Freedom carriers. Obviously those
29 planes have come to the region from international places and
30 they have their own constraints, so one question is, do
31 those constraints stand in the way of their competitiveness?

1 So, it's certainly a valid thing to look at.

2 But, another thing is to look at what their market share
3 is; how are they doing? Do they actually attract
4 passengers? Are they seen as competitive constraints on the
5 operations of Qantas and Air New Zealand on the same routes,
6 or even on other Trans-Tasman routes? I think the evidence
7 is that they are seen as a competitive constraint.

8 **MS WHITESIDE:** That brings up the question of which fare classes
9 we're talking about too, so that gets a bit complex.

10 **PROF WILLIG:** Airlines are complex. I think we had a quotation
11 from the ACC that the Fifth Freedom carriers have provided
12 strong competition. I don't recall them particularly
13 narrowing that conclusion in respect of tourist travellers
14 instead of business travellers.

15 **MS WHITESIDE:** It is something we have had to look at because
16 this is information we've had coming in; that's why it was
17 just interesting to explore it with you.

18 Just a couple of questions about Origin Pacific. I
19 notice on page 14 when you're talking about, you know,
20 determining actual competitors on a route -- on routes, and
21 you talk about domestic New Zealand; you say Origin Pacific
22 serves all of the routes. Were you actually just talking
23 about the routes that Origin Pacific is on, or are you
24 saying that they serve all the domestic routes?

25 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** No, I'm sorry, I thought I had just
26 clarified; it was on the ones we had examined, thank you.

27 **MS WHITESIDE:** Further on Origin Pacific.

28 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** That's where the overlap is, where they
29 would be an incumbent. They do serve some additional routes
30 to the ones that we looked at, but by no means were we
31 claiming they were on every domestic New Zealand route.

1 **MS WHITESIDE:** For instance, Wellington to Auckland or
2 Wellington to Christchurch where they're not -- which of
3 course are two important routes.

4 When you talk about Origin Pacific at page 34 you're
5 referring to the two particular barriers. We have heard,
6 and I'm pretty sure it's in the Draft Determination, Origin
7 Pacific tell us that there is no way they would ever be in a
8 position to be able to expand on to the rest of the main
9 trunk; in particular those two routes I've just talked
10 about.

11 Do you have any comments on that? They say that they're
12 simply not in a viable position to do so.

13 **PROF WILLIG:** From the point of view of the nature of their
14 equipment or the nature of the feed?

15 **MS WHITESIDE:** Just, the size of the operation, I think was what
16 they were talking about, and their equipment, because they
17 don't have the jets that the others have.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** I would certainly take seriously an assertion like
19 that from a market participant, particularly if the reasons
20 make sense, just the bald statement we can't do it, never
21 did it, not gonna do it, that doesn't go very far for me
22 because we're actually trying to analyse what would happen;
23 whether the alliance and if the alliance tried to exercise
24 monopoly power.

25 So, just their own view of their own operations in the
26 current environment is not necessarily indicative of what
27 would happen in the event of a competition problem. But if
28 their reasons are reasons that would nevertheless be
29 compelling, even in that hypothetical environment, then it's
30 certainly something to take into account.

31 **MS WHITESIDE:** Just one final comment. On page 32 you're

1 talking about access to facilities and you refer to the
2 fact, one of the reasons why the Commission is concerned
3 about facilities is inconsistent with the facts, is the
4 entry of Emirates and Royal Brunei. Did you take into
5 account the actual times of arrival and departure from
6 Emirates and Royal Brunei as against the times that Virgin
7 Blue would be wanting to arrive or depart?

8 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Again, primarily what we were looking at
9 there was the concept of coming in and being able to have
10 access to gates and facilities. We had not done a really
11 detailed analysis in our experience, particularly in my
12 experience, working even at slot constrained airports, New
13 York LaGuardia, Washington National and Boston Logan and
14 other airports. It typically is the case that newer
15 entrants come in initially perhaps at a little bit more
16 flexible times and then build their way into more peak
17 times. We have not done a very very detailed analysis of
18 specific, you know, half hour increments. I've done that in
19 other cases, but we didn't have access to that kind of
20 information.

21 **MS WHITESIDE:** The reason I ask that is because the situation
22 seems to be quite different at peak times at Auckland
23 Airport for a non-peak time. So, we've really had to sort
24 of focus on non-peak times and in general around that.

25 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** In general I think you raise a good point,
26 that in for example what Southwest has done is, they have
27 chosen in some cases to come in either in airports that were
28 not necessarily the primary airports, but nonetheless
29 important airports, like Baltimore, and set up peak hour
30 operations there and then at busier airports set up off-peak
31 operations so that they don't necessarily take the same

1 strategy at each airport that they're entering into.

2 **MS WHITESIDE:** Except, of course, we don't have the choice of
3 airports to the same extent.

4 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Certainly that works best where you're
5 looking at going in in operations where you have a nearby
6 airport that's a substitute airport, but I was speaking more
7 broadly in terms of entry into a broad region, to go into
8 one airport in one State at a somewhat less convenient time
9 if that's all that's available, and then in another airport
10 in another area if there's no congestion problem, picking a
11 different schedule.

12 **MS WHITESIDE:** That then raises the issue of the timeliness and
13 extent of entry by, say, Virgin Blue when it comes to
14 talking about constraint on the incumbents, particularly if
15 the alliance went ahead.

16 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Again, part of it is obviously to the extent
17 and the limit one has the ability to fly absolute wingtip-
18 to-wingtip and match frequency and scheduling one for one,
19 then you completely overlay. That may not necessarily be
20 the optimal strategy for an entrant, because again,
21 depending on what they're planning on doing with their
22 aircraft and where they're planning on entering, that may
23 not actually suit their own scheduling. That may be
24 something that could be fixed, as Bobby suggested, with some
25 sort of undertaking, but there's also evidence that, even if
26 an entrant is coming in at a slightly less preferred time,
27 that they still can have a significant effect.

28 A very good example of that is America West. There's a
29 lottery for new entrants at New York's LaGuardia and
30 Washington National and a certain number of slots are
31 reserved for new entrants; in some case they have gotten

1 less optimal times and yet nonetheless have very significant
2 operations; and basically try to pull enough traffic off-
3 peak with somewhat lower prices in order to be able to
4 discipline pricing.

5 **CHAIR:** I just might pull up the time. Can I just -- sorry.

6 **MR P TAYLOR:** Sorry to interrupt, but we've really got to try
7 and, without trying to reduce the number of questions, get
8 quite a bit of material through between now and --

9 **CHAIR:** I understand that, but we do have one more question.
10 Dr Berry, please.

11 **DR BERRY:** I just have a brief point of clarification on the
12 principles relating to entry barriers. I'd like to start
13 out by reading to you, Professor Willig, a statement as what
14 is being held out as a universal principle here based on one
15 of our recent Court of Appeal judgments. The statement is
16 this:

17 "Anything is capable of being a barrier to entry or
18 expansion if it amounts to a significant cost or limitation
19 which a person has to face to enter a market or expand in
20 the market and to maintain that entry and expansion in the
21 long-run, being a cost or limitation that an established
22 incumbent does not face".

23 **PROF WILLIG:** I was afraid that last clause was going to be
24 omitted and wondering how to be --

25 **DR BERRY:** How would you react to that, for universal
26 definition, for entry barriers?

27 **PROF WILLIG:** Universal is hard to embrace in any of these areas
28 of economics because somehow there's always some exceptions
29 that come up here and there.

30 But, with the latitude to recharacterise say a legal
31 barrier, for example, as a very very very high cost,

1 suppose -- and this comes up in Telecom, that there are
2 barriers to attaining access to telephone calls or conduit,
3 and that means that the costs of an entrant being able to
4 build a parallel network are literally overwhelming. Does
5 one say, well there's a legal impediment to the conduit and
6 it's equivalent to an infinitely large disparity in cost, if
7 you'll allow me to reinterpret some kinds of barriers that
8 way, then I think that's a pretty good characterisation.
9 [Pause]

10 **DR BERRY:** "Barrier to entry or expansion reflects the extent to
11 which an established firm can in the long-run raise price
12 above marginal cost without inducing potential competitors
13 to enter or to expand in the market."

14 **PROF WILLIG:** I would just say that I would be cautious about
15 the use of the word "marginal cost" there; the term
16 "marginal". I believe you're reading it correctly, but as
17 an economist I've actually written, and quite properly so,
18 that in some industries marginal cost is significantly below
19 average cost, even in the long-run for a variety of reasons
20 that I take it you understand, and there I would say it's
21 the average cost or it's the pertinent average cost over the
22 timeframe that's the right measure of whether a price is
23 indicated to be high or low relative to its competitive
24 level and, therefore, part of what ought to constitute our
25 understanding of an entry barrier.

26 **DR BERRY:** You mentioned before you were involved at the
27 Department of Justice when the Merger Guidelines were
28 formulated, and there would have been subsequent revision s
29 to those since your time there, but can I --

30 **PROF WILLIG:** Nothing substantial.

31 **DR BERRY:** How would you characterise the approach to the

1 general principles as to defining entry barriers? Would you
2 see the approach of the guidelines consistent with this
3 passage from our Court of Appeal?

4 **PROF WILLIG:** The guidelines I think quite properly define a
5 course of analysis aimed at understanding whether potential
6 entry of one kind or another would be a sufficient
7 constraint to keep prices at their pre-merger level, without
8 necessarily taking a view of whether those prices pre-merger
9 were ideally competitive based on marginal cost, based on
10 average cost of one concept or another.

11 A much more practical point of view of let's ask to see
12 whether we think prices are going to be driven up by the
13 business combination, or whether instead among other
14 influences will potential entry hold prices in line to where
15 they were. So, the threshold for judging what is an entry
16 barrier relative to the price level is different in merger
17 analysis than it might be in some other frames of analysis.

18 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that. We will move on now to consumer
19 benefits from improved scheduling, and new on-line flight
20 options. I would just like to remind participants that the
21 purpose of these proceedings is for the Commission to test
22 the evidence that has been submitted to it, and so, for that
23 reason I will not be limiting questions from Commission
24 staff, experts or Commissioners for that matter. But, I
25 will continue to ask parties to believe us when we say we
26 have read your submissions, and what we are looking for are
27 brief summaries of the key points and not a full
28 resubmitting of those submissions. So, on that basis can we
29 proceed please.

30 **PROF WILLIG:** Speaking as quickly as I can...

31 **CHAIR:** We don't want you to speak too quickly because the

1 transcribers cannot handle it.

2 **PROF WILLIG:** Slowly but concisely.

3 **MS REBSTOCK:** That's it.

4 **PROF WILLIG:** Right, so we're in the new presentation --
5 different presentation now called Consumer Benefits From
6 Improved Scheduling, and the beginning point for this
7 presentation is our understanding that the Commission has
8 estimated thus far a very limited view of the benefits from
9 the alliance with respect to scheduling and on-line flight
10 options, and also new non-stop flight options, with a total
11 benefit in our understanding estimated at \$360,000 per year.

12 What we have done is tried to develop an independent
13 view of what might lead to a quantification of the benefits
14 from the improvements in scheduling and the new on-line
15 flight options in these markets that would result from the
16 alliance.

17 Let me skip right to page 4, which is a concise
18 rendition of various categories of on-line flight benefits
19 in general. They certainly include broadly the improvements
20 from better connectivity. That's better connections through
21 better co-ordination of flights from the point of view of
22 passengers; less chance of missing connections from the
23 point of view of passengers; more variety in take-off times
24 made possible by the adjustments of flight schedules, both
25 on legs for the departure and also return legs on return
26 trips, which I understand to be quite important for the
27 passengers who find it hard to predict when the return
28 voyage needs to be made, especially on a business trip
29 because there's exigencies that get in the way of precise
30 planning; lower fares which we'll come to in a moment, but
31 it's very interesting that it can be expected that more on-

1 line connectivity leads to lower fares; the ability to
2 purchase a single ticket through the entire itinerary is
3 widely viewed as a benefit to passengers, and in many
4 respects on-line travel is seen to be a more seamless travel
5 experience for the passenger with respect to gates and
6 check-in and just the harmonisation of the arrangements
7 necessary to fly.

8 Let me turn to the question of lower fares from on-line
9 flight options. There's two legs here before we turn to the
10 empirics. The first leg is the economist's understanding of
11 why this makes sense, and to me it's really very interesting
12 that it is predictable based on economics that fares for an
13 on-line trip would be lower than the sum total of the fares
14 for the two segments, were they inter-line instead of on-
15 line.

16 Two separate airlines setting prices for two separate
17 segments don't take into account the benefit of lowering the
18 fare, which builds traffic, but it builds traffic for both
19 legs, and if the two legs are managed by two separate
20 carriers that's not a benefit that accrues to either party
21 in its pricing, but if they are in an alliance then the
22 benefits become internalised, and by economic logic you
23 would think that that would lead to lower fares.

24 Secondly, there's a good deal of empirical literature on
25 this question, and we cite here Bruckner and Whalen which
26 come out in the year 2000 with an estimate that code share
27 alliances drop on-line fares by about 25%; on the segments
28 that change from inter-line to on loan.

29 We were able to look at pricing data here in the
30 Australia/New Zealand region and we were able to compare
31 what the inter-line sum total of fares would be for the

1 inter-line passenger with what are the current on-line fares
2 for that same route on cross-Tasman routes.

3 **MS BATES:** Could I just ask you, before we look at this; I'm a
4 bit puzzled as to how you come to the actual number for a
5 particular fare. Is it -- I'll tell you why, because on the
6 Auckland-Melbourne-Perth route, I've just purchased one for
7 \$900, so I find that puzzling as to how you got to \$775 for
8 an on-line fare. The practice makes me wonder -- ask you to
9 explain how you got to the number?

10 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** What we did is, in the interests of trying
11 to have a consistent data set, often times when you're
12 looking on-line through Travelocity, Expedia, one of the
13 websites or even going direct onto a Qantas or Air New
14 Zealand website, you have difficulty if you're looking at
15 economy class with restrictions, or even without
16 restrictions, even for a date somewhat far out as to what
17 the actual rate is. So, what we chose as representative,
18 because we knew it would be consistent across the
19 categories, is to choose business class on a restricted
20 round trip.

21 **MS BATES QC:** That explains it.

22 **PROF WILLIG:** You weren't flying business class?

23 **MS BATES QC:** Not for me.

24 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** At least we had a consistent and
25 representative sample to compare between inter-line and on-
26 line. If we could have had access to doing it in a reliable
27 way with economy, we think the proportions would be probably
28 about the same, but obviously much lower.

29 **PROF WILLIG:** Actually, I think this understates.

30 So, yes, these are all business fares for the
31 comparability problem. Cheaper fares tend to have

1 restrictions; it's hard to match up the sample that way, so
2 we just went with unrestricted business fares for the round
3 trip on these 20 sample routes and we came up with an
4 average reduction in fare between on-line and inter-line of
5 21%.

6 So, we're going to use that number later. We're also
7 going to use the 25% number from the literature, which we're
8 comforted they're so close together. And my sense, without
9 having done this empirically, is that it's likely that the
10 business fair assessment may understate what is the
11 percentage savings for the more discounted fares.

12 **MS BATES QC:** Well, this is just anecdotal, but there wasn't
13 very much -- not very much difference between doing it on-
14 line and doing it inter-line for the Auckland-Melbourne-
15 Perth route; I think there was about \$200 in it.

16 **PROF WILLIG:** On the base of \$900?

17 **MS BATES QC:** Yeah.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** That's about 25%.

19 **MS BATES QC:** Yeah, that's right; I suppose you're right.

20 **PROF WILLIG:** That's what being an economist does for you; rapid
21 calculator.

22 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think the other thing that was of interest
23 to us was the Department of Justice, in looking at a
24 proposed alliance between American Airlines and British Air,
25 had done an evaluation over a much more extensive set of
26 data and came up with a relatively similar kind of result in
27 the 20 to 25% range.

28 **PROF WILLIG:** We tried to do various other quantifications that
29 we get beyond just the assertions that are very common in
30 the academic and the international competition literature,
31 but actually get some numbers to get some sense of what

1 might be the base line for benefits here.

2 The next slide shows that we counted up some 855 routes
3 between New Zealand and Australia for which there is only
4 now inter-line service available but which with the proposed
5 alliance would become apt for on-line service without any
6 changes in the deployment of aircraft, just in terms of
7 stitching together the two parties' current inter-line
8 service into genuine on-line service. So, that struck us as
9 a sizable number.

10 **MS BATES:** I just have to say to you though, 25% sounds right,
11 it's a bit different from your 41.7% that you found on the
12 same route.

13 **PROF WILLIG:** Okay, that's interesting. You're right.

14 **MS BATES QC:** That might make a difference throughout, mightn't
15 it?

16 **PROF WILLIG:** It might or it might just be arrayed differently.

17 **MS BATES QC:** We'll just have to speculate on that.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** Or actually suffer through trying to do the study,
19 which we haven't done, frankly, because the restrictions
20 were so hard to decode, but perhaps we can get that done.

21 Another example is cases where there is already on-line
22 service but where, due to the alliance, there would be an
23 expansion of the on-line service because of the greater
24 degree of ability to match up different flights, which today
25 are inter-line even on routes where there is on-line service
26 available, and we have an example here and there's more in
27 our report. In terms of counting up more indicators of the
28 base line for benefits, we found something like 12 or 1300
29 new directional on-line routes for flights originating or
30 terminating in New Zealand that would come about as a result
31 of the alliance, again without any changes in aircraft

1 deployment.

2 Even where there is already on-line connections
3 available, we tried to use the schedules to understand how
4 much better they would become from the point of view of
5 travellers if the new interconnectivity came about as a
6 result of the alliance. So, we found 226 directional city
7 pair routes that touched New Zealand where there's already
8 on-line connections, and where if we splice together the
9 schedules of Qantas and Air New Zealand, the minimum travel
10 time would become reduced among the on-line options. And,
11 what we found was an average decline in the on-line travel
12 time of some 10%, again not because of rearrangements of
13 flying schedules, but just because of the new connectivity
14 made possible by the alliance.

15 We would understand that this is really an
16 understatement in large measure of all of these base lines
17 for benefits, because actually the alliance might well be
18 moved to rearrange its actual flying times, and NECG has
19 done some of that to understand what the better timing would
20 be if in fact passengers were able to react to departure
21 times that are more spread out as a result of the alliance,
22 because when there's an alliance there's no need for flights
23 to take off very close together. It makes more sense to
24 separate their departure times, and that will yield
25 substantial savings in waiting by the passengers.

26 Now we moved on to this slide, Meg you put me there
27 right away, to try to give some quantification of these
28 effects. The calculation needs a number of elements, the
29 first and base line element is an estimate of the total
30 expenditures on Air New Zealand Qantas flights that today
31 are inter-line for the passengers. And so this base line of

1 expenditures is taking out the local passengers. As we were
2 discussing earlier this morning, one wouldn't expect that
3 much in the way of connectivity advantages to the local
4 passengers, so we tried to estimate what is the spending on
5 flights, on flight itineraries that are to the inter-line as
6 between Air New Zealand and Qantas.

7 We asked the airlines, they came up with estimates for
8 the percent of their Trans-Tasman passengers that are on the
9 flights on an inter-line basis and we applied that to the
10 market, and we got the \$114 million figure. We combined
11 that with an estimate of what the percent benefit would be
12 relative to the expenditure on fare from moving from an
13 inter-line basis to the on-line basis.

14 One part of that is the expected reduction in fares, the
15 20 to 25% that I alluded to earlier. Another element of
16 that is a 10 to 20% benefit that passengers experience,
17 literature confirms this; there's some evidence in
18 competition authorities record that supports the
19 acceptability of a range of numbers of that kind for the
20 benefit passengers' perceive from on-line versus inter-line,
21 even at a constant price.

22 Applying those numbers together with a base line price
23 elasticity of demand, that's familiar on this record, the
24 1.3; we arrived at total estimates of the benefit to all
25 passengers, Australian and New Zealand, ranging from \$42 to
26 \$66 million per year, and then applying the 50% factors to
27 narrow that down to New Zealand passengers, we come up with
28 our estimate of benefits just from the new on-line options
29 ranging between \$21 and \$33 million per year.

30 We think that's an underestimate for a variety of
31 reasons. Perhaps most importantly because that's confined

1 to the demand side. Those benefits are expected to build
2 traffic, that traffic builds profitability of the routes and
3 so there's apt to be additional producer benefits arising
4 from that on-line connectivity.

5 Meg earlier mentioned there's additional cost savings
6 from building traffic density that would result from these
7 benefits. We did not account for that, and also different
8 margins, added margins earned by the airlines, the alliance,
9 which we have not accounted for in this calculation. So, we
10 think that's a legitimate lower bound, the best we could do
11 on the available data.

12 **MR CURTIN:** Just to clarify if I could, you applied a percentage
13 to total revenues based on what the airlines told you were
14 the inter-line passengers?

15 **PROF WILLIG:** Right, we took the inter-line portion of totally
16 revenues on the routes.

17 **MR CURTIN:** So the total revenues are based on the flight
18 schedules that the airlines currently operate?

19 **PROF WILLIG:** Yes.

20 **MR CURTIN:** You did mention somewhere that there's some vast
21 number of new point-to-point connections that are
22 theoretically possible, but the existence of those flights
23 is not in these calculations, other than in the value -- no,
24 it's not even in the value of improved connectivity, so
25 that's somewhere else.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** We didn't quantify that at all except just by
27 counting up the number of new on-line routes. So, this is
28 the routes that are currently flown on an inter-line basis
29 that would become on-line. It's all Trans-Tasman
30 itineraries, all of these.

31 So I did speak too quickly but I think the reporter has

1 done a great job by the smile on her face.

2 **MS REBSTOCK:** You might be misinterpreting the smile.

3 So to conclude that portion we think we've made the best
4 crack that we can at partially quantifying and partially
5 just organising the information to show that there are very
6 substantial benefits of connectivity of consumer convenience
7 and indeed of expanded traffic that are apt to arise because
8 of the alliance from the demand side. This is all from the
9 demand side. Although there are counterparts that we have
10 been unable to quantify at this time on the producer side
11 that would be consequences.

12 We put this forward against the backdrop of your own
13 estimate of \$360,000 per year which we understand to be what
14 your estimate is in these same categories. And so we submit
15 to you that you have underestimated the benefits of the
16 alliance to the consumer by numbers that are in the kind of
17 range that we are putting forward for you.

18 **MS BATES QC:** Can I just ask another clarification question from
19 your schedule that you put forward with the sample routes.

20 **PROF WILLIG:** Please.

21 **MS BATES QC:** How many of those would be not on-line now but
22 would be coming on-line?

23 **PROF WILLIG:** This is from the price survey?

24 **MS BATES QC:** Yeah.

25 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** These are ones where there is an on-line
26 option existing but where you could have movement from
27 inter-line to on-line.

28 **MS BATES QC:** But you're talking about ones subsequent that --

29 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Once the alliance occurs, that you can get
30 what is right now an inter-line option.

31 **MS BATES QC:** I was just trying to work out which ones those

1 were that they are going to become on-line where they're now
2 only inter-line.

3 **PROF WILLIG:** Survey was routes where today one can have both,
4 or either inter-line or on-line. The 114 million as the
5 traffic base for the estimate, that is the expenditures that
6 we estimate by consumers today for inter-line travel where
7 one leg of the itinerary is flown on Air New Zealand and
8 another leg of the same itinerary is flown on Qantas today.
9 So, as soon as they're --

10 **MS BATES QC:** So on-line is not available?

11 **PROF WILLIG:** I can't say that. I'd say that these are
12 consumers who today are flying on segments, one of which is
13 Air New Zealand another which is Qantas, and which after the
14 alliance that same itinerary would become on-line.

15 **MS BATES QC:** So they're choosing to go inter-line when they
16 could go on-line for some inexplicable reason?

17 **DR GUERIN-CALVERT:** In some cases it might be the case. We did
18 not, in getting that number, try to break it down into how
19 much --

20 **MS BATES QC:** I just have a -- I might be being confused, but if
21 they've got the ability to do it now on-line and if it's
22 substantially cheaper, then how is it a benefit, an extra
23 benefit to just look at the on-line position after the
24 alliance? They can do that now surely?

25 **PROF WILLIG:** Presumably this particular combination of segments
26 is better fitting the timing needs of the flyer if there is
27 an on-line option also available on that same route, and
28 Lord knows what time that option --

29 **MS BATES QC:** These are all examples, on this schedule, of ones
30 where you say on-line's available, but you're saying there
31 people aren't choosing to do it for whatever reason. Are

1 you saying the additional benefit additional to what they
2 can't get now, is simply a scheduling matter.

3 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Not sure I understand the question.

4 **MS BATES QC:** Just from what you say it seems if one wanted to
5 one could go on-line and get the economic benefit you're
6 talking about. So, what is the difference between now and
7 what the situation will be once the alliance comes through?

8 **PROF WILLIG:** When we matched up the schedule frequencies, which
9 is another element of what we did to see what the savings in
10 end-to-end time would be on-line as a result of splicing the
11 schedules together, we found lots and lots of examples where
12 the on-line connection is pretty narrow in terms of its
13 timing and its availability, but where there's a lot of
14 other inter-line options and a much different day part.

15 **MS BATES QC:** So it's really a scheduling advantage we're
16 concentrating on here?

17 **PROF WILLIG:** No, these are customers -- if there is an on-line
18 flight available say early in the day and this is somebody
19 taking off in the early afternoon they're deciding that the
20 better timing for them is worth the difference in
21 convenience between inter-line and on-line. But if the
22 alliance were to occur they would get both the on-line
23 benefits and the timing.

24 **MS BATES QC:** So it's a timing issue?

25 **PROF WILLIG:** No, it's the convenience issue or the benefits of
26 on-line generally, or even a price break that's being
27 balanced in a person's own decision-making between the more
28 convenient inter-line and the less convenient on-line. But
29 the detriment of the inconvenience of the on-line would
30 disappear with the alliance because the inter-line flights,
31 which are what's appealing to the passenger because of its

1 timing, would become on-line also.

2 **MS BATES QC:** Because they're on better times is what you seem
3 to be saying; that the passenger then is able to choose the
4 time the passenger wants on an on-line basis rather than --

5 **PROF WILLIG:** Yes, on the on-line, so you get both.

6 **MS BATES QC:** I do understand that.

7 **PROF WILLIG:** Sure, but I wouldn't say that's only a timing
8 thing, because then the passenger gets both the timing,
9 which the passenger's getting anyway by using the inter-
10 line, and the other benefits of on-line itinerary.

11 **CHAIR:** Have you finished that part of the presentation
12 Professor?

13 **PROF WILLIG:** Yes.

14 **CHAIR:** Were there some final comments you want to make?

15 **PROF WILLIG:** No, I think that's it for the benefits alone, now
16 we should just say a few words to put the two together.

17 **CHAIR:** Can I just check if there are any other questions on
18 that part before we go on. But I won't ask Commissioner
19 Bates.

20 **DR PICKFORD:** Just in connection with your page 13 the estimates
21 of consumer benefits, can I just clarify, does this include
22 transfers from producers to consumers? Is it a broad
23 consumer gain across the full spectrum of purchases, or is
24 it a sort of dead weight welfare loss type?

25 **PROF WILLIG:** No, this is really from the consumer's
26 perspective, because part of what's in here is the price
27 decline, which is being voluntarily offered by the on-line
28 carrier, so it's not a negative from the carrier's point of
29 view. Because again the empirics say the carriers, as a
30 matter of their own bottom line choose to offer the better
31 price for the on-line connection. So, there's no

1 countervailing harm to the producers here since they're
2 voluntarily doing this. But this is all the consumer
3 benefit.

4 **PROF GILLEN:** The schedules that you looked at here are current
5 schedules or not, the schedules that would appear under the
6 factual or counterfactual under the economic model?

7 **PROF WILLIG:** Right, this is July or June base line.

8 **PROF GILLEN:** Okay, thank you.

9 **MR CASEY:** I wonder if we could maybe get an idea of the traffic
10 levels between the city pairs that you've estimated, if
11 that's possible.

12 **PROF WILLIG:** You mean for the price comparisons?

13 **MR CASEY:** Yes, and the scheduling comparisons if possible. The
14 things like counting scheduling benefits for someone going
15 from Wellington to Canberra via Melbourne for example rather
16 than via Sydney, I mean it would seem to me if they're going
17 via Melbourne they might be going for a reason to have that
18 extra time.

19 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think in part we had chosen these routes
20 as representative sample routes to use to get an idea of
21 what the distribution of percentage difference in on-line
22 versus inter-line and to try to find as many where you could
23 make this comparison.

24 So, we didn't, I don't think -- would not hold any
25 individual one of these out, I think we could separately try
26 to go back and identify the volumes. That was when we went
27 to try to sum up the estimate we were again trying to look
28 at a little bit more of an idea as to what's the overall
29 volume of actual inter-line, taking into account all of the
30 perhaps idiosyncratic as well as, you know, true inter-line
31 traffic. I don't know Bob if you have any additional...

1 **PROF WILLIG:** I just say that the \$114 million figure is based
2 on actual booked revenues, so to the extent different routes
3 have different weights, that's taken into account in that
4 calculation.

5 **MR CASEY:** It was just this is kind of in a way so we can answer
6 the criticism that if the services are valued by consumers
7 why don't they exist now, why isn't someone providing them
8 now, so pardon me.

9 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** I think one of the difficulties on some of
10 these, given that where Air New Zealand's patterns are, you
11 know, it's not so easy to have on-line service, explains
12 some of it as to the extent of inter-line traffic.

13 **MS REBSTOCK:** We have one more follow-up question please.

14 **MS BATES QC:** Sorry, I have to say it's from me, I want you to
15 look at page 9. And again there might be an obvious answer
16 to this. When you're looking at Cairns to Christchurch,
17 okay?

18 **PROF WILLIG:** Yes.

19 **MS BATES QC:** And it looks like there's going to be an
20 additional three flights under the proposed alliance.

21 **PROF WILLIG:** [Shakes head]

22 **MS BATES QC:** No?

23 **PROF WILLIG:** It might look like that, but that wasn't the
24 intention. It's three additional ways to splice together
25 the existing flights into an on-line itinerary. So the new
26 flights are new on-line flight options which today would be
27 inter-line but with the alliance would become on-line. So,
28 new on-line options become available even without changing
29 when the aircraft take off.

30 **MS BATES QC:** So that accounts for the time difference between
31 the current Qantas flights only and additional flight

1 options under the proposed alliance -- I'm just trying to
2 understand, because, you know, taking the most extreme
3 example, leaving at 4.10 and getting there at 1.50 the next
4 day, compared with leaving at 5.40 and getting there at
5 6.25, there's quite a huge difference there, and I'm just
6 trying to identify where it comes from.

7 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** In part what it is, is if you look at the
8 top half of the grid those are current Qantas flights that
9 you can actually take those flights and make that particular
10 schedule.

11 **MS BATES QC:** But those ones are -- those top ones, are they on-
12 line or inter-line?

13 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Those are currently on-line.

14 **MS BATES QC:** So they're on-line?

15 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** And then what the bottom half is, is that if
16 you could now piece together an Air New Zealand and a Qantas
17 flight you could actually do better than you could have
18 done.

19 **MS BATES QC:** Well, I'm still trying to grapple with this huge
20 time difference and how it actually -- where does it come
21 from? You're flying the same distance you're flying it on-
22 line, where does it come from?

23 **PROF WILLIG:** Because the schedules don't match up very well, so
24 it's waiting around for the next flight. It's not flying
25 time, it's the interconnection time.

26 **MS BATES QC:** So this -- the bottom three, the advantage is a
27 reduction in the interconnection time?

28 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** Yes.

29 **MS BATES QC:** I understand.

30 **CHAIR:** Any other questions? [**No comments**]. Okay, we can
31 proceed from your putting it together part.

1 **PROF WILLIG:** Thank you, in 30 seconds, well, make that a minute
2 and 30 seconds.

3 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** You can have it all.

4 **PROF WILLIG:** Oh no. I would take us to the conclusions page
5 that we went through earlier. The first conclusion is that
6 while there seems to be an apparent increase in
7 concentration that would result from the alliance, in fact
8 if one looks at potential entry and analyses market
9 participants the way that competition authorities in the US
10 would and in Europe in some matters in any event, then in
11 fact there's not evidence of a real loss, significant loss
12 in competition that would harm consumer welfare or harm
13 New Zealand welfare resulting from the alliance.

14 This comes down I think most importantly to our analysis
15 of the absence of barriers to entry into the routes that
16 touch New Zealand, particularly with regard to Virgin Blue.
17 We spent a good deal of time documenting why we think there
18 are no important entry barriers that would stand in the way
19 of Virgin Blue's entry were that entry needed in order to
20 protect against anti-competitive effects on consumers.

21 So, we come out from that part of our analysis thinking
22 there's not a lot of reason for serious competitive concern
23 about this alliance. On the other side of the ledger we
24 think the \$360,000 number for consumer side benefits is a
25 very significant understatement of the benefits that should
26 be expected from the combination. So we see less of a
27 competitive risk and we see far more from the benefit side
28 to consumers than at least so far we understand the
29 Commission has decided. And so on that basis we would urge
30 you to rethink what the balancing is apt to be.

31 My personal conclusion is that there seem to be so many

1 benefits possible from an alliance providing
2 interconnectivity across the two countries that this is a
3 kind of opportunity that one should try to grasp if valid
4 competition concerns don't stand in the way. A good
5 competition authority like yourselves will always consider
6 that and weigh the risks to the public and come to a
7 balancing, but it seems to me that you should consider the
8 possibility that this is a particularly fortuitous
9 opportunity to bring the benefits of the kind of
10 connectivity in a full service airline to both countries,
11 particularly from the New Zealand perspective, that this
12 alliance will make possible.

13 It's a particularly fortuitous opportunity because of
14 the advent of Virgin Blue eliminating the significant risk
15 of competitive harm. This may be a particularly fortuitous
16 opportunity relative to the past and relative to the future
17 to permit this kind of an alliance to provide the consumer
18 benefits and the benefits that others have testified to, and
19 that we think the competitive risk is absolutely minimal
20 compared to other times when this kind of movement might be
21 permitted by the competition authorities. Meg?

22 **MS GUERIN-CALVERT:** No, nothing to add.

23 **CHAIR:** I'll see if there are any further questions. [No
24 **comments**]. I understand that you both will be speaking to
25 us again later in the afternoon.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** No, we're not leaving.

27 **CHAIR:** Otherwise I would have done the formalities, but also it
28 almost goes without saying that we're grateful to you for
29 your input into this matter, but we can come to that later.

30 **PROF WILLIG:** Thank you temporarily.

31 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that presentation, and we'll move on to --

1 the session with NECG I believe is next which is an
2 introduction to economic argument, since we haven't had any
3 thus far.

4

5

6

7 **CHAIR:** I'd like everyone to please be seated. We are now
8 moving into the session with NECG on an introduction to
9 economic arguments. Sorry for laughing, but given the
10 extent of economic arguments that we've had, this title is a
11 slight stretch, but I'm sure there's ample room to extend
12 the discussion. Can I ask the Applicants to please begin,
13 for the record, to introduce the speakers.

14 **PROF ERGAS:** Madam Chairman -- rather, Madam Chair, let me just
15 start off by noting a slight technical problem; that we had
16 intended that Professor Willig would introduce this session
17 and unfortunately he has not quite yet returned to the room.
18 I'm sure he'll be here shortly, but let me --

19 **MS REBSTOCK:** You can just introduce yourselves and then
20 hopefully he will be back by then.

21 **PROF ERGAS:** Again, for the record, my name is Henry Ergas, I'm
22 the Managing Director of NECG, and I'm joined by two of my
23 colleagues, immediately on my left is Alexis Harden, and
24 seated next to her is Olivier Renard. We also have here
25 Professor Willig and Meg Guerin-Calvert.

26 Madam Chair, in the original programme I had intended to
27 give an overview of the arguments that we were going to
28 present. In view of the time constraint I won't do that,
29 but will pass directly to Professor Willig who's going to
30 introduce the context and background to the economic
31 modelling. He will be followed by Alexis Harden who will

1 set out our main points in respect of the calculation of
2 allocative efficiency detriments. If you bear with me one
3 moment, I think we'll need to get up the slides for
4 Professor Willig's presentation. [**Pause**]

5 **PROF ERGAS:** Thank you.

6 **CHAIR:** This is the paper that's titled Allocative Efficiency?
7 No. [**Documents distributed**].

8 **PROF WILLIG:** So my hope, my intention, although my timeframe
9 may not permit, is to have the chance to share with you my
10 perspective on all the models that you've been exposed to,
11 that the record has been exposed to, and that you might
12 become exposed to -- who knows as this process winds on --
13 to give you a sense from my vantage point of what you should
14 be looking at when you're comparing different ones of the
15 models, and asking yourselves which ones to give different
16 amounts of weight to in terms of your own assessments,
17 deliberations and your felt need to look for quantifications
18 of the detriments as well as the benefits of the proposed
19 alliance.

20 So, starting at the very beginning, as you probably
21 understand if you've heard this sort of thing before, a
22 model is a simplification of reality; it can't be reality,
23 reality is too big and too impractical to analyse easily and
24 certainly to quantify, and so models have to be a
25 refinement, a simplification of reality. And how that model
26 is constructed is in the hands of the body designing the
27 model, and the first slide identifies some of the criteria
28 that a good model designer will bring to bear in choosing
29 exactly what kind of model to construct for a given purpose.

30 The first of the elements is to balance simplicity and
31 completeness. In some sense the more complete the model is,

1 the more accurate it is, and yet the more intractable it's
2 apt to be, and the more opaque it's apt to be, and so a
3 balance has to be struck between keeping it simple to be
4 understandable and making it more complete so it will be
5 more accurate.

6 In what respect does it need to be accurate, in
7 particularly a model that's well designed for a purpose, has
8 to capture the key elements of the markets that the model is
9 trying to describe. At the same time the models ought to be
10 grounded to reality so that it's applicable, so that it has
11 a place for available data in it, so it actually is telling
12 us something about the reality that relates to the decision
13 that's before us.

14 A model ought to apply economic principles, especially
15 if it's an economic model, but this is the only kind I'm
16 really interested in. A model ought to be robust, and what
17 we mean by that is not well exercised; well, in some sense
18 the model should stand up to small tweaks, that if it were a
19 little bit different if some of the parameters were changed
20 by just a bit the answer shouldn't be quantitatively
21 sensitive to those changes in a way that overturns the basic
22 thrust of the model.

23 The model ought to be transparent so that users of it,
24 like yourselves, can discern what it's really saying and
25 what goes into it; transparency. The model has to be
26 feasible to implement. I've seen lots of models that had
27 1000 equations and no-one really understood what was inside
28 of it, and one couldn't actually implement answers from it
29 because it was just too complicated and, very importantly,
30 the model, because it is an over-simplification should not
31 be over-simplifying things in a way that bias the answer.

1 Random simplifications, sure those are necessary, but
2 leaving something out that is apt to swing the answer in a
3 particular direction significantly ought to be avoided in
4 the model construction.

5 So, if I advise you as decision makers, you should be
6 giving different degrees of weight to different models
7 depending not only on the beauty of the model to an
8 economist, but importantly how apt is the model and its
9 design for your purpose, which is illuminating the key
10 issues that this matter raises and that you need to resolve
11 in order to make the decision that you want to make for the
12 public interest. So, how apt is the model for its purpose.

13 Let me now take you through the various elements of
14 model design in this record and point out as we go a little
15 bit, but more pronouncedly shortly how the different models
16 vary in important ways, or ways that I find important in
17 these elements of their design.

18 So, first of all the elements of model design in this
19 record include how the models define the relevant market,
20 what is the scope of the relevant market, how big is it and
21 how granular is it; how much detail is there in the
22 definition of the market? For example, how many routes are
23 treated together versus treated separately? The models in
24 this record differ pronouncedly on that dimension of design.

25 Second, the models differ in their design as to what
26 market participants are considered by the model. Are any
27 important competitors left out? This is going to be
28 significant because, of course, the issues before you are
29 all about competition and so one has to look pretty
30 carefully at that element of model design for the purposes
31 before you.

1 Another element of design is, how are the firms who are
2 in the market assumed to behave with regard to their
3 objectives? Are they modelled as if they're interested in
4 profits or instead are they thought to be what we call
5 revenue maximisers, not out to maximise profit but instead
6 just the total gross amount of money coming in.
7 Interestingly, the models in this record differ in that
8 respect in their designs.

9 Models will differ and on this record they do in terms
10 of the competitive interactions among the various
11 participants in the market. Now, with regard to the
12 incumbents in the market, all of the models in this record
13 by-in-large make use of the Cournot framework; this is an
14 economic jargon that you may have been exposed to before. I
15 once was in a case where somebody presented a Cournot model
16 and a counsel immediately ran out and tried to engage
17 Professor Cournot to be on their side. Unfortunately, he's
18 not available.

19 But this is a particular name to a particular economic
20 model; it's a standard model. Cournot models are no
21 panaceas, they have definite limitations which I won't take
22 time to talk about unless you ask me, because I know my time
23 is short. You should know they have limitations, but
24 nevertheless all the models in this record substantially
25 employ the Cournot framework among current suppliers in the
26 market that they, the models, permit to be included in the
27 analysis. So, evidently that's not controversial here.

28 Another element of the model design is the treatment of
29 entrants. First, who is in as an entrant and who is out,
30 and in what scenarios, and also for those who are treated as
31 in, how much are they in, with what capacity, with how much

1 quantity sold. An issue is the entry decision with regard
2 to in out and how much is it modelled in the design, is it
3 analysed or is it preset by the party putting it forward?
4 They decide what they think it will be and put it in versus
5 allowing the model to figure it out for itself. The models
6 differ in that respect.

7 Sorry, there's more; these models are more complicated
8 than they look depending upon how they look to you. On
9 market demand: Well, the products of a full service airline
10 and a VBA, are they viewed as the same or different as their
11 product differentiation, as we've been talking about today?
12 What about the price elasticity of demand, is business and
13 tourist is separated out? Interestingly, as I understand
14 the models that have been put forward, there's no key
15 controversy in this respect among the models. Not to say
16 there couldn't be, but apparently those putting models
17 forward have not actually bumped heads on these issues.

18 This is a real specialist issue, but it's going to be
19 one you're apt to hear more about today, so I call it to
20 your attention. Calibration of the model's parameters,
21 particularly the marginal costs of each firm. So, to make a
22 model work the model has to have within it a view, not only
23 of the things we've been discussing, but a view of what are
24 the marginal costs that each firm experiences; because given
25 the firm's objective, profit maximisation, even revenue
26 maximisation -- erase that, profit maximisation, the
27 marginal cost will importantly be a factor in the price or
28 the output that the firm chooses. So the model needs to
29 know the marginal cost of the firm, where does the model get
30 its view of marginal cost?

31 Now, some models might deduce it from data on this

1 record, some might deduce it from capacity shares -- which I
2 will tell you is a vehicle for deducing marginal costs
3 through the lens of the Cournot model -- where are those
4 capacity shares to come from? Do they come from the base
5 case? Do they come from someone's view of the
6 counterfactual? Do they come from someone's view of a
7 factual scenario? It's very important to know how a model
8 is calibrated because that affects the marginal cost which
9 can affect the answers that the model gives about pricing
10 and about output in the market and, therefore, profits and
11 impact on consumers from the New Zealand perspective.

12 Another element of model design is how to assess the
13 impact of the alliance. Now, all of the models in the
14 record do agree on comparing cases with and without the
15 alliance; running the model without the alliance; running a
16 similar model or the same model in with the alliance, with
17 and without; and comparing what are the models' view of
18 market outcomes, within without, with particular respect to
19 impacts on New Zealand consumer and producer welfare. So,
20 everyone seems to agree on that as an overall methodology
21 for using the models to judge impact.

22 Nevertheless, the details of the way the models make
23 those assessments can differ in important ways; for example,
24 how do the models treat a transfer of 22.5% of Air New
25 Zealand's profits over to Qantas? Is that a negative from
26 the New Zealand point of view? Is the model to handle it
27 that way? And, on the other side of that ledger, what about
28 the one time \$550 million payment to Air New Zealand from
29 Qantas? Is that part of the balance, or the assessment of
30 the impact of the alliance from the point of view of the
31 model? Does the model assume that the equity transfer and

1 the cash transfer balance each other out, or might one be
2 ignored? These are issues that you should, if you want to
3 do your own assessment of the models, keep your eye on and
4 decide which you think is most appropriate from your
5 perspective.

6 Finally, and this is often more of an issue than it is
7 here, what is the treatment of the efficiencies from the
8 alliance? Are the efficiencies built into the modelling and
9 allowed to actually change the way the model estimates the
10 outcomes in the market, or are the efficiencies assessed in
11 a separate analysis and then compared or averaged in or
12 balanced against what the model says? In some sense the
13 ideal model would put it altogether -- maybe that's too
14 complicated, but here all of the models in the record as I
15 read them actually do separate out the benefit side from the
16 model's calculations, mostly for the ease of the
17 calculations. Is that an overall weakness? Probably, but
18 models are not perfect and all seem to agree on that
19 treatment here.

20 So, my review of the models suggests that the models of
21 Professor Gillen and Professor Hazledine and NECG do differ
22 in many of these design elements, and I do have my own
23 judgments about which of those design elements are
24 particularly problematic for an important decision like the
25 one you have before you to rely upon. In fact some of the
26 models -- some of the runs of the models have design
27 elements in them that I would say make them inapplicable to
28 your policy decision on the alliance.

29 **CHAIR:** Can I just clarify one thing, Professor? I'm just
30 wondering if you have written up this in a wider paper,
31 because --

1 **PROF WILLIG:** It's lot of stuff.

2 **CHAIR:** No, I'm happy with what you're doing, I just want to
3 know if more detail is available in a further paper, because
4 I think the --

5 **PROF WILLIG:** Yes.

6 **CHAIR:** The review you've done of the NECG model in particular
7 was done after submissions closed, so just for the record,
8 and for other interested parties, I want to be clear on what
9 is available; is there a wider piece of work on that.

10 **PROF WILLIG:** Good question. I didn't understand you at first.
11 My commentary on the models put into the record by
12 Professors Gillen and Hazledine are in a report that I have
13 submitted not too long ago, so you have that. I have not
14 written up my reactions to the models put into the record by
15 NECG. I'm going to say a few things about that if you think
16 it's appropriate.

17 **CHAIR:** I'm happy for you to do that.

18 **PROF WILLIG:** I could write about it but of course NECG has its
19 own presentation that meshes.

20 **CHAIR:** I understand that, that's fine; I just wanted to know if
21 there was actually a further piece that you had done. Thank
22 you, please proceed.

23 **PROF WILLIG:** Good. So, as I read the models by Professors
24 Gillen and Hazledine, by design of the models these models
25 omit treatment of all the current competitors of the
26 parties, Air New Zealand and Qantas, on the Trans-Tasman and
27 in the domestic New Zealand routes. So, the models do not
28 treat, I think as I read them, the Fifth Freedom carriers on
29 Trans-Tasman routes, and they do not account for Origin
30 Pacific on the routes inside of New Zealand.

31 I know from my experience with models generally that

1 this omission has a clear bias, that any negative impacts on
2 consumers of a merger or of an alliance that has anti-trust
3 immunity is more apt to show harm in a model that leaves out
4 other competitors than it is apt to show harm in a model
5 where other competitors are present within the model in.

6 And so, this is an element of design of these models
7 that has a clear bias against the proposed alliance and I
8 frankly, and I've covered this in my report, I don't really
9 see why they made that design decision. They may have the
10 view that this competition, as I think Professor Hazledine
11 said in one of his written statements, he has the view that
12 these elements of competition are not very important, and
13 he's entitled to his view. I think he's wrong about that.

14 But nevertheless, the model ought to be calibrated based
15 on some foundation and then, if we're simulating the impact
16 of the alliance on competition, the model ought to be
17 allowed to confirm or deny that conclusion through its own
18 analysis. So, I think that omission is a very troublesome
19 one for this purpose, for the purpose of making an
20 assessment about policy that deals with competition.

21 Likewise, the models of both Professors Gillen and
22 Hazledine, with one exception which I'll come to in a
23 moment, fail to include analysis of VBA entry, and I
24 emphasise "analysis". Both of their models do take into
25 account some possible entry, some output by an entrant VBA,
26 but where they do permit the entrant to emerge in the model,
27 the extent of the entrants' activity is preset. The
28 modeller has taken, in a hard wired way, the modeller's own
29 view of the extent of entry capacity or entry ticket sales
30 and placed that inside of the model instead of allowing the
31 model to analyse what the expected outcome of that entry

1 would be.

2 It's particularly important in the setting because, as
3 you heard us discuss what seems like all day already, the
4 important way that entry comes in to appropriate competition
5 analysis is not just, well who's coming anyway; it's rather,
6 well, will the entrant have the opportunity and the
7 incentives to respond to any competitive problems that might
8 arise? And so, the flexibility of the entrants' activity
9 level is exactly the key issue in assessing the importance
10 of entry barriers and the constraint that potentially places
11 on an organisation like the alliance in the factual case.
12 But, instead of allowing the model to do that analysis, both
13 Professors' design presets the level of entrant activity. I
14 think this really disqualifies, along with the leaving out
15 of actual competitors, the use of the model for the purposes
16 that you have before you.

17 There is one exception, which is interesting. One of
18 his factual scenarios, which he calls F2, Professor
19 Hazledine's model does permit the level of entrant activity
20 to be determined inside the model; what we say endogenously.
21 Henry used Latin earlier; I can say "endogenously". And
22 actually, in some cases this is interesting to me because it
23 shows that the good professor is able to do this, and did it
24 relatively well in that model as far as I could tell.

25 There are other issues with the way F2 was used in
26 Professor Hazledine's submission, but that was one scenario
27 that permitted entrant activity level to be determined
28 inside the model. So, it can be done; there's no doubt
29 about it.

30 We go on to a lot more detail here which you may or may
31 not want to listen to; Professors Gillen and Hazledine did

1 use some calibration for the parameters of their model;
2 remember my discussion of calibration. In important ways
3 they use calibrations that were based on incorrect market
4 shares, non-factual market shares, factual about the real
5 world as it is today.

6 As I read Professor Gillen, he assumed that Qantas and
7 Air New Zealand have symmetric costs, which is not
8 consistent with the market share data that we see in the
9 market today, while Professor Hazledine assumed that Air New
10 Zealand's costs are lower than Qantas' costs. In reality,
11 Air New Zealand has a lower share on the Trans-Tasman routes
12 than does Qantas, as far as I understand the data, and when
13 run through a Cournot model that would say that Air New
14 Zealand ought to have a higher cost, higher applicable
15 marginal cost than does Qantas in order for the model to
16 reflect reality.

17 So, in that respect the model does not actually reflect
18 what we see in the reality of the marketplace.

19 Ordinarily -- well, nothing's perfect, you know, but
20 this turns out to be a crucial assumption, as I understand
21 Professor Hazledine's model, because in his model, when he
22 runs factual 2 verses counterfactual 2 -- and remember
23 factual 2 was the model where entry activity is endogenous
24 in the way it's best treated, so this is, of his models, the
25 one that I think passes the other test the best.

26 When he actually makes the comparison between that
27 factual case and a counterpart counterfactual case, he finds
28 that the alliance improves the welfare of New Zealand
29 consumers, as I read it. But there's an offset in his model
30 where there's a diminution in Air New Zealand's profits,
31 which stems precisely from his cost assumption which doesn't

1 add up to reality, and in fact as I understand the way the
2 model works, and I think we've done some experiments with
3 it, if he had used the actual data on Trans-Tasman market
4 shares to calibrate the model instead of taking the other
5 approach, which I'm not quite sure what he actually did, but
6 I'm sure -- I hope we'll hear from him on that subject --
7 but had he used the actual data and used the specification
8 that analyses the level of interconnectivity I believe the
9 model would have shown that the alliance was beneficial to
10 New Zealand interests when the producer side and the
11 consumer side was put together.

12 But I understand that wasn't one of the case that's ran.
13 Instead, he ran the case where the Air New Zealand costs are
14 lower, which is what led to even that comparison leading to
15 detriments to New Zealand interests.

16 Both Professors aggregate the routes; they deal with
17 only two different sets of market shares; one for domestic
18 New Zealand routes and one for Trans-Tasman routes. So,
19 instead of looking at a whole complex of many many different
20 routes, instead they run through the model only a two market
21 analysis and each of those markets is based on the aggregate
22 market shares of all the individual routes that go into
23 those two categories.

24 I can explain to you, but I won't try right now, but
25 that does tend to generally overstate the competitive
26 effects of the proposed alliance, because it has the
27 implication of averaging out market shares and making the
28 two firms look like more even competitors in the
29 counterfactual case and, therefore, the model shows more of
30 a loss of actual competition in moving from the
31 counterfactual to the factual than the model would reflect

1 if the real details of comparative advantages of the
2 airlines were reflected in the model on a route-by-route
3 basis.

4 It might be said, and I think it has been said in the
5 record, that aggregation of that kind has a benefit; apart
6 from this problem with it, it's a biased assumption, but
7 it's been said, I think, that such aggregation perhaps
8 improves the ability of the model to capture network
9 effects, which of course have a real importance in airlines;
10 that by aggregating all of the routes, then the entire
11 weight of the competitive ability of the carrier in the
12 whole complex is somehow represented, and that's a feature
13 of the network interconnections among the routes, and maybe
14 that's a better way to go I've heard it said. I don't think
15 that's right at all actually; certainly not with a constant
16 marginal cost model where increasing returns to scale are
17 ruled out as part of the endogenous workings of the model.

18 And that in fact, if the marginal costs on a route-by-
19 route basis were calibrated from the base case, that would
20 take the network effects into account accurately, whereas
21 this aggregation really just smooshes things together, in
22 the vernacular, and loses the ability to represent the
23 network effects.

24 Professor Gillen's modelling assumes that the parties,
25 instead of maximising profit, maximise revenue in the
26 counterfactual case and that in the factual case those same
27 parties, once they've formed their alliance, change their
28 objective and become profit maximisers within the alliance
29 instead. I'll only point out quickly that this is a very
30 unusual assumption when it comes to merger or alliance
31 analysis. I think I've never seen such a thing before, but

1 one keeps learning.

2 I see no foundation that's valid in the economic
3 analysis put forth for such an assumption. And, what's
4 upsetting is, this is a very very biasing assumption.
5 Unless there were very strong evidence to support why it
6 might be true, and I've seen no such, this really drives the
7 answer, even if nothing else would.

8 The reason for that is, behaviour that maximises revenue
9 is rather forthcoming with output more so than a profit
10 maximising firm would show on its behaviour, because costs
11 don't count if you're a revenue maximiser. You don't care
12 about the cost side; there's no reason why. But the model
13 of revenue max says that you're not concerned about costs,
14 therefore you're more aggressive with output than you would
15 be if you accounted for the costs of production.

16 So, a revenue maximising firm charges lower prices and
17 offers more output than a profit maximising firm. So,
18 comparing a counterfactual to a factual where the mode of
19 conduct changes from revenue max to profit max in and of
20 itself would create consumer detriments quite apart from any
21 of the intricacies of the actual impact of competition.

22 Okay, finally the NECG model. The NECG model is
23 calibrated -- and I told you calibration was going to be
24 important -- is calibrated to the parties' submissions on
25 the factual scenario and the unconfidential counterfactual.
26 I understand there's two counterfactual scenarios about
27 which evidence has been taken, and the NECG model has been
28 calibrated to the unconfidential counterfactual, not to the
29 confidential one.

30 The marginal cost parameters of the model are calibrated
31 from the market shares in the factual and unconfidential

1 counterfactual that were assembled by NECG from the
2 proffered views of the parties. So, the model is not what
3 is generating the factual and this unconfidential
4 counterfactual from which the calibration is derived; this
5 is the parties' own views of the business, which is setting
6 the scenarios for the calibration from which the marginal
7 cost parameters are derived.

8 One feature of this approach is that the parameters, the
9 marginal cost parameters are likely to be different in the
10 two cases, the counterfactual and the factual, because they
11 were separately calibrated from different scenarios; and
12 indeed, they are somewhat different. This strikes some as
13 an inconsistency in the modelling approach.

14 On the other hand the approach does ground the model in
15 the business judgements of the parties in a transparent way.
16 I understand these scenarios have been presented in some
17 detail before, you've had the chance to question them; so
18 these are scenarios that are now leading to the calibration,
19 and this strikes me as a plus to the approach, despite the
20 apparent negative of having different marginal costs.

21 It seems to me that what this approach does is, it
22 quantifies, in terms of detriments, the impacts of the
23 alliance given those business judgments about the factual
24 and the counterfactual. So, the business people put out the
25 business judgments, transparently, and the economists
26 generate in a quantified way what those implications would
27 be for net detriments or growth detriments before the
28 efficiencies are taken into account.

29 The downside of this approach, among others, is that any
30 controversy over those judgments about the factual and
31 counterfactual, I know there are plenty of controversies

1 about them, this approach means that those controversies
2 spread to the model itself. If someone thinks those
3 judgments about the scenarios are all wrong, that makes the
4 calibrations also vulnerable to that same view point. So,
5 this is something that needs to be kept in mind.

6 Nevertheless, the recent NECG sensitivity analysis of
7 their model shows that the results of the model, done as I
8 just described, are robust.

9 Let me describe my understanding of that and Henry will
10 certainly show you more details; that the model that I've
11 just described yields similar conclusions to a different way
12 of doing the model that avoids both the pros and the cons
13 that I just described.

14 So, when instead the model is calibrated to the base
15 case, not to the business people's views, the factual and
16 the counterfactual, but calibrated to the base case and the
17 marginal costs are held constant in the simulations of the
18 factual and the counterfactual, and the base case price is
19 used in the calibration; and moreover, the VBA marginal cost
20 is calibrated by a sensitivity analysis that assigns it a
21 10% higher level than the alliance's marginal costs, a new
22 run of the model is enabled, which avoids calibrating from
23 the business people's view, but instead calibrating it from
24 the base case and this assumption about the marginal costs
25 of the VBA.

26 When the model is calibrated that way, and it's run for
27 the counterfactual and run for the factual, it gives answers
28 about the overall gross detriment resulting from alliance,
29 and those results are very similar quantitatively to the
30 results that the model outputted when it was calibrated in
31 the other fashion.

1 And so, I'm feeling like this is a very strong sign of
2 the robustness of the way that NECG went about its work,
3 even though the other calibration is subject to more
4 controversy because it's being grounded in the business
5 people's judgments about the factual and the counterfactual.

6 So, to conclude, the NECG model is I think to be praised
7 because it uses clear and transparent assumptions, because
8 it turns out to be robust to any controversy over the
9 calibration, and it's consistent with the facts route-by-
10 route and economic theory.

11 I neglected to point out that another plus of the NECG
12 model is, it's run on a route-by-route basis; no major
13 aggregations into merely two markets, but each route is
14 treated separately and the marginal costs are calibrated
15 separately route-by-route. So that takes network effects
16 into account, because the marginal costs may reflect the way
17 the networks of the airlines have actually performed in
18 giving advantages because of interconnectivity.

19 The NECG model also incorporates the key elements of
20 competition on the routes that are affected by the proposed
21 alliance. The other carriers are represented in the model,
22 they are not willy-nilly by design left out. They may or
23 may not be important or significant, but it's up to the
24 model to decide, because they're in on a calibrated basis
25 depending on the marginal costs that emerge from their
26 market shares in the base case for the sensitivity analysis.

27 In contrast, the models of Professors Gill and Hazledine
28 do not capture and analyse elements of the markets that are
29 key to your decision on the alliance. The model leaves out
30 these very important elements of your analysis, and in the
31 ways I've described are predicated on assumptions that don't

1 line up with the facts and the economics, not just willy-
2 nilly, but in ways that systematically turn out to bias the
3 results against the alliance.

4 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that presentation, Professor Willig. I've
5 allowed you to present that without interruption, you might
6 have noticed.

7 **PROF WILLIG:** No, I never notice.

8 **CHAIR:** We did that so that we could simply organise things
9 around the timing, and my proposal at this point is to break
10 for afternoon tea, and when we come back we'll have
11 questions on that part of your presentation. So, thank you
12 for that.

13 I ask everyone to be back at 4 o'clock, please. I would
14 like to talk to you about how to handle what we thought
15 might be a confidential discussion, I just want to test
16 whether it actually is. Thank you. We'll reconvene at 4
17 o'clock.

18

19 **Adjournment taken from 3.45 pm to 4.10 pm**

20

21 **MS REBSTOCK:** Can I ask everyone to please be seated. I'd like
22 to reconvene this session. When we finished at the end of
23 the last session Professor Willig had completed his
24 comparison of the different models that have been used in
25 comment before this proceeding, and I've discussed it with
26 my colleagues during the break, and given Professor Willig
27 has taken the time to review the three models, we've taken
28 the view that we would like to ask you questions on it at
29 this stage.

30 So, I will start, please, with Professor Gillen.

31 **PROF ERGAS:** Madam Chair, I'd just like to introduce Jay

1 Israeloff who has joined us at this point, who's a senior
2 economist at Compass working with Professor Willig and Meg
3 Guerin-Calvert.

4 **CHAIR:** Thank you. Welcome. Please start.

5 **PROF GILLEN:** I have a number of questions I'd like to ask. The
6 first is, you make the point that using a route analysis
7 more disaggregation may be better, and yet earlier today you
8 made the point that, in some cases it makes sense to
9 aggregate some routes up as long as they're similar in terms
10 of market characteristics, presumably more on the demand
11 side than on the supply side. Is that fair?

12 **PROF WILLIG:** A lot of that was fair. One of the difference s
13 that comes into play here. I think I explained this at more
14 length in my report, was that, where the market shares are
15 different route-to-route, and then if one aggregates instead
16 of treating them separately, once one gets a different view
17 of what are the relative competitive strengths of the two
18 carriers, and then when there's an alliance between them the
19 tendency is to overstate the diminution in competition when
20 their shares are averaged out instead of held separately and
21 factually on a route-by-route basis.

22 **PROF GILLEN:** I guess I'm not clear. The bias would have to be
23 on the route distribution all in the same direction would it
24 not? I mean, supposing that it was 50/50 and half the
25 routes --

26 **PROF WILLIG:** It's true, if the shares are always exactly the
27 same on all of the routes, then nothing is changed by the
28 aggregation. But the example that I use, and it's the
29 extreme case, but just imagine there are two routes and on
30 one route carrier A does everything and carrier B does just
31 a little bit in terms of share, whereas on the other route

1 the roles are reversed; so one carrier is dominant on one
2 route, the other carrier is dominant on the other route.

3 If one were to, and this is not representative, this is
4 an extreme example to fix the point; if one analysed the two
5 routes separately and imagined an alliance, the alliance
6 wouldn't actually hurt competition very much because frankly
7 there wasn't a lot of competition to begin with. The
8 dominant firm is basically setting the market price and the
9 other firm is going along with it because it's so small.

10 So, in that case if the routes were analysed separately
11 the model would show very little in the way of detriment
12 from an alliance. If, on the other hand, those same two
13 routes were aggregated in terms of aggregates, the two firms
14 look to be symmetric, like they have equal shares. One's
15 very big on one route, the other on the other, put them
16 together they look equal in the two taken together. Then,
17 when the model thinks these two firms are very evenly
18 matched and there's a lot of competition between them in the
19 counterfactual, then when one proceeds to the factual, all
20 of that competition is lost.

21 That's an overstatement of the reality of what would be
22 the loss of competition from the alliance. So, that's the
23 point, is that regressing to the mean through over-
24 aggregation, where shares are different in different ways,
25 tends to overstate the competitive impact of the alliance.

26 **PROF GILLEN:** Okay, so the degree of the bias would depend very
27 much on the degree to which you're moving away from, kind
28 of, equal shares of the meeting; in other words, a higher
29 distribution means that you get more bias?

30 **PROF WILLIG:** The more variance, I would say.

31 **PROF GILLEN:** More variance, exactly.

1 The second point is, and this is on page 8 of your
2 presentation, you make the statement that I have, in the
3 modelling that I was doing, assumed an equal cost between
4 Qantas and Air New Zealand, and that's certainly correct.
5 Then you say, "in reality ANZ has a lower share on the
6 Trans-Tasman routes than Qantas does." If you look at the
7 Draft Determination, table 5, Air New Zealand has 53.7% as
8 Qantas' 38.7, which is exactly the opposite to what you're
9 claiming. These are based on capacity shares on the Tasman.

10 **PROF WILLIG:** I have to go back to my notes.

11 **PROF GILLEN:** Okay.

12 **PROF WILLIG:** And see what the foundation for that view was.

13 **PROF GILLEN:** I guess the third question I have, and you made
14 this point rather eloquently yesterday, is that you -- when
15 you're looking at modelling you're really trying to capture
16 the market realities and trying to balance complexity with
17 simplicity of the modelling to capture all the real results.
18 And the idea of kind of revenue maximisation versus profit
19 maximisation, when one speaks with the airlines they're
20 continually concerned with market share, and if you actually
21 looked at their performance they're pretty bad profit
22 maximisers; they haven't done that that well over time.

23 And this notion that -- and Dr Tretheway addressed this
24 in his presentation, and he and I have actually discussed
25 it -- is that in the short-term where firms have this fixed
26 fleet plan and they may change that over some period of
27 time, whatever that may be, then it's not clear to me that
28 revenue maximisation is such a foul assumption as you seem
29 to suggest.

30 **PROF WILLIG:** The images that cross my mind are conversation s
31 that I've had with airline executives, not in this country.

1 The idea that they don't take costs into account in their
2 pricing, on their route decisions, on their capacity
3 decisions, does not square with my own personal experience
4 in interviewing airline executives for other competition
5 issues generally.

6 I've been privy to the internal modelling of large
7 airlines elsewhere where they take cost very much into
8 account and where the pricing officials have cost ideas in
9 mind. It's absolutely right that airlines are looking to
10 build share; share is important to them, and I think one of
11 the interesting elements of airlines modelling their own
12 business decisions is their own quality of service
13 indicator, the QSI; where they take the view that a higher
14 share actually makes their flights more attractive if
15 they're building higher share through greater quality,
16 arising from more frequencies, and actually from more on-
17 line service as well, which they take into account in their
18 own quality of service index. So, the airlines are keeping
19 track of their shares because they think that's a good
20 demand side builder. But not in my experience at the
21 expense of neglecting costs; that's just part of their
22 business environment.

23 **PROF GILLEN:** Would you think it's fair to say that the issue
24 is -- or the issue may be one of not so much revenue versus
25 profit maximisation, but revenue maximisation with a
26 particular profit constraint and pure profit maximisation?

27 **PROF WILLIG:** I take two elements to your question. One, you're
28 asking me, might that be a reasonable model of airline
29 behaviour profit constraint? No, I've seen in my own
30 experience no evidence that that characterises airline
31 behaviour. But the other element is why it's a separate

1 question, why would you expect -- why would the reader of
2 your work expect the relevant objective for the firm to be
3 different as between the counterfactual and the factual?
4 Which is really what drives my conclusion, that a lot of the
5 detriment that the model calculates in many of the cases
6 really arises from that assumption that you bring to the
7 model, of the change in the objectives of the firm when it
8 ceases to be two separate carriers making independent
9 decisions and becomes instead one alliance. Why would they
10 shift from revenue maximisation to profit max?

11 **PROF GILLEN:** If you move from the counterfactual to the
12 factual, you're moving from a revenue -- what I'd
13 characterise as a revenue maximising world to one in which
14 you have essentially a cartel, in which case your market
15 share is 100%, so clearly under those circumstances you've
16 already got the entire market, so why wouldn't you try and
17 characterise it as -- it makes sense then to characterise it
18 as profit maximisation.

19 **PROF WILLIG:** I think, based on an awful lot of personal
20 experience and disciplinary experience amongst economists,
21 profit max is the way the profession generally models firm
22 behaviour, whether it be two separate firms or the behaviour
23 of the firm post alliance. But, I would submit that your
24 characterisation of the alliance as a cartel; if your
25 modelling reflected that, then in a way you're prejudging
26 the answer, and I think that's in part what makes the way
27 you've chosen to do the model has weakened the impact of the
28 model on a decision that involves an assessment of just
29 what's going to happen to competition under the alliance
30 scenario.

31 **PROF GILLEN:** A third question is your argument that the revenue

1 maximisation really does bias the result versus profit
2 maximisation, and is it not more the difference that a
3 revenue maximising firm will produce at higher prices and
4 lower outputs than a competitive or a perfectly competitive
5 profit maximising firm, but clearly is going to be a lower
6 price and a lower output or a higher output than a Cournot
7 competitor.

8 So, is the difference that you're really saying, in
9 terms of the bias here, is between the initial
10 characterisation as Cournot competition versus perfect
11 competition, rather than between revenue maximisation and
12 profit maximisation?

13 **PROF WILLIG:** Absolutely not. If you hold constant in your mind
14 the market setting, you could have a firm be alone in a
15 market or you could have a firm be a Cournot competitor in
16 an oligopoly; in either of those settings, as well as in
17 perfect competition, you know this from your own work; if
18 you were to shrink the marginal costs and do comparative
19 statics on price, you will find that as the marginal cost
20 contracts the price comes down, be it in Cournot, or
21 monopoly, or perfect competition, and corresponding the
22 output of the firm rises.

23 As you know, revenue max is the same thing as modelling
24 profit max, but with a zero cost assumed. So, that
25 comparative static result applies quite generally and proves
26 the truth of what I said; namely that revenue max
27 endemically leads to a lower price and to higher output than
28 profit max. If you assume revenue max only in the
29 counterfactual and then turn around and assume profit max in
30 the factual, it's like you're assuming that the effective
31 cost that goes into decision making is zero without the

1 alliance and way higher in the alliance scenario. Of course
2 prices go up.

3 So, you're not asking the competition question with that
4 comparison -- that choice of modelling design makes the
5 result that there seems to be very serious detriments from
6 the alliance.

7 **PROF GILLEN:** The final question is, you take issue with the
8 Fifth Freedom traffic, and that really only applies to the
9 Auckland route, and so, given that you have a whole bunch of
10 other destinations in New Zealand, I guess the issue is I
11 guess two-fold; one is that, to what extent are they
12 effective competitors? I don't know of any evidence for
13 that. Number 2 is, given they're only in one particular
14 market whereas we're dealing with a whole bunch of markets
15 here.

16 **PROF WILLIG:** It's your modelling choice to aggregate the cross-
17 Tasman routes, and if we just stay with that framework for a
18 moment, in that aggregation I think the record says that the
19 seat capacity flown across all the Tasman and the cross-
20 Tasman routes adds up to about 15 to 20% for the Fifth
21 Freedom carriers, in your market aggregation. So, they are
22 flying 20% or 15 to 20% of the capacity. Now, what
23 competitive effect that has is something for the model to
24 determine, not your decision to leave them out to determine.

25 On the other hand, if you were to disaggregate and look
26 at the Trans-Tasman routes one at a time on the routes
27 touching Auckland, you'd have a much bigger share than that
28 attributed to the Fifth Freedom carriers in the base case.
29 That wouldn't be all the Trans-Tasman routes, but it will be
30 the important ones that touch Auckland, and you'd get a far
31 different result because their share would be even bigger

1 than 15 to 20% focused on the Auckland routes alone.

2 **PROF GILLEN:** In taking that capacity into account, there's this
3 implicit assumption that all the Fifth Freedom carriers are
4 responding in exactly the same way as the incumbent
5 carriers, and I guess I would argue, it's not clear that
6 that's necessarily the case because it is the additional leg
7 that we're talking about. So, their ability to expand
8 capacity in response to changes in fares would -- is
9 different than would it be for someone like Air New Zealand
10 or Qantas, is that not true?

11 **PROF WILLIG:** Not in my view. The Cournot philosophy, if you're
12 staying in the Cournot model and you're calibrating, is to
13 calibrate the marginal cost from the market share. So again
14 the calibration would tell you are their marginal costs
15 consistent with their actual factual market share and then
16 let the model run and see what happens to their behaviour
17 under the difference between the counterfactual and the
18 factual.

19 Quite apart from the aircraft that they might
20 additionally fly in or not -- and I know there's some issues
21 about how they could respond by flying in additional
22 aircraft just for events on that market -- there's the
23 question of them selling more seats on the flights that
24 they're already mounting that lies behind their market
25 share, and in fact I understand that their load factor would
26 accommodate quite a bit more sales of seats on those flights
27 that are already flying.

28 So, in reality, they do have considerable latitude to
29 expand their market share, maybe even nearly double it
30 without running out of seats on the flights that they are
31 selling right now.

1 **PROF GILLEN:** So, in your view in the Cournot model you should
2 formally include all of those Fifth Freedom carriers in the
3 modelling exercise as participants in the market?

4 **PROF WILLIG:** I think certainly if you're staying within the
5 Cournot framework, and as I've discussed the Cournot
6 framework is one that all the models seem to adopt, but
7 there's certainly other models available in the economist's
8 toolbox; but if you stay within the Cournot model then you
9 should be attributing the marginal costs to them that's
10 consonant with their market shares on the routes where they
11 have a market share.

12 You could purposely alter that if you had a factual base
13 for it and try to figure out a more complex cost curve if
14 you thought their capacity was limited by their
15 international flying schedules; it would be more complex.

16 But one easy way to do that would be to include them,
17 simulate what happens to them in the counterfactual versus
18 the factual, see if moving from the counterfactual to the
19 factual involves them expanding so much that they run out of
20 seats on the flights that they're already mounting, then you
21 could say, oh, I need to constrain their capacity due to
22 these other considerations. There's ways one could handle
23 that without just making a design decision to leave them
24 outside of the modelling framework.

25 **PROF GILLEN:** Okay, thank you.

26 **CHAIR:** Can I just follow-up with one question, please. You
27 seem to not address the issue about your views on using the
28 Cournot model; you simply note that that was generally
29 agreed amongst the different modellers who undertook the
30 task. But it was noticeable, I think to the Commission,
31 that when you did your original analysis you didn't yourself

1 rely on the modelling done by NECG or anyone else.

2 So, I'd just like to get a sense of how you -- what your
3 view is about the appropriateness of using the Cournot model
4 in this case, and if you were going to do modelling work,
5 how would you approach it?

6 **PROF WILLIG:** It would take me many months, I'm afraid.

7 **CHAIR:** I'm not asking you to actually do it, I'm asking you how
8 you would do it.

9 **PROF WILLIG:** With unlimited time, data and money. I would just
10 point out that one of the fundamental drawbacks of the
11 Cournot model is that its based on the presumption that each
12 market participant, when it's making its own output
13 decision, takes as beyond its ability to influence the
14 output decisions of its rivals; this is the hallmark of the
15 Cournot model.

16 So that, if I were an alliance market participant in the
17 factual case, and if I had it in mind to hold output back to
18 attempt to gain market power and exploit it, in the Cournot
19 model I'm not permitted by the construct of the model to
20 think that anybody else would expand because I have decided
21 to hold back my output. I have to take their output as
22 beyond my influence. That's no-one's design decision except
23 Mr Cournot himself a long time ago.

24 If one's view is that other participants, particularly
25 the entrant, are elastic in their supply, that they respond
26 with their supply to what the larger carriers are doing in
27 the market, and if one believes that that's an important
28 possible way that competition works in the market, then the
29 Cournot model just rules that out by its design.

30 So, by the design of Mr Cournot, the ability of
31 entrants, or smaller carriers in their expansion, to

1 constrain the bigger carriers is really ruled out by the
2 model.

3 **CHAIR:** So, I take it from that answer that that is your view,
4 that you wouldn't accept that as the appropriate model?

5 **PROF WILLIG:** I think it's a conservative model for present
6 purposes, where entry is really important. You can model
7 entry endogenously in Cournot, but without the full force
8 that it might actually have under a different modelling
9 approach that might be relevant to the case.

10 **CHAIR:** Is there any way to anticipate what effect that would
11 have on the results?

12 **PROF WILLIG:** If anything, directionally what it would do is to
13 make it less dangerous for consumers to allow the alliance,
14 because the entrant would be more able to respond more
15 dramatically to any attempts by the alliance to exercise
16 market power.

17 If I can point out that there's actually --

18 **MS REBSTOCK:** Just before you go on, can I just clarify; is that
19 regardless of the particular facts situation and in terms of
20 the extent of the market power and position of the
21 incumbent? Is it always necessarily the case that it would
22 have that result?

23 **PROF WILLIG:** The result of making the impact of an alliance
24 more detrimental to consumers?

25 **MS REBSTOCK:** Yes.

26 **PROF WILLIG:** I don't think I can claim universality for that.
27 I would think, particularly of a market environment where
28 the ability of the smaller firm to expand is an important
29 part of the competitive analysis.

30 **CHAIR:** This is exactly what I'm questioning. If the ability to
31 expand is at question, it seems to me that that result does

1 not necessarily hold.

2 **PROF WILLIG:** I think that's right, that's not an important
3 feature.

4 **CHAIR:** We come back to what is a key issue for us to determine,
5 and I don't think that it is -- it isn't one of these cases
6 where it's necessarily the case; it's actually part of the
7 matrix here of having to decide what we think is going to
8 happen.

9 **PROF WILLIG:** I agree with that. And I would say as a result
10 that, if you found that the ability of entrants to expand
11 was indeed an important competitive force here, which within
12 your qualitative analysis would make you feel relatively
13 more comfortable the alliance, then a consequence of that
14 would be, the Cournot modelling would tend to overstate
15 detriment.

16 **CHAIR:** Thank you.

17 **PROF WILLIG:** Could I add an empirical note. I was remembering
18 there was some empirical work in the literature of
19 economics, I think, with Cliff Winston's name on it, which
20 goes to the question of whether low cost carriers are apt to
21 be responsive in their own pricing and in their output and
22 in their entry decisions to the pricing of incumbents in the
23 market. I recall that the empirical result -- which is not
24 based on Australia and New Zealand, I think it's a US
25 study -- but my recollection is that it shows that the low
26 cost carriers, or Southwest particularly was particularly
27 responsive in its own decision-making to opportunities to
28 undercut a higher market price resulting from some misguided
29 attempt to exercise market power.

30 **CHAIR:** Sure. I can understand.

31 **MR CURTIN:** Where does that lead you in terms of your conclusion

1 as to the right model to analyse that kind of environment?

2 **PROF WILLIG:** I don't think we have a model in this record that
3 gives as full weight as ought to be given to the elasticity
4 of entrants' supply on the view that that is important in
5 fact.

6 **CHAIR:** Thank you for that. Dr Pickford, please.

7 **DR PICKFORD:** Isn't another problem with the Cournot model in
8 this setting that -- I mean, all else being the same, the
9 lowest cost producer gets the lion's share of the market.
10 The problem we have is, the VBA is the lowest cost producer,
11 so once it's in the market the model suggests it should have
12 the lion's share of the market; whereas that's rather
13 difficult to accept given the state of the incumbents. I
14 just wonder whether you'd have a comment on that?

15 **PROF WILLIG:** Yeah, I think there is tradition and good sense
16 behind approaching the modelling in the following way in a
17 Cournot environment. That is, if there's evidence that the
18 physical marginal costs of the low cost carrier are lower
19 than the physical marginal costs of the full service
20 airlines, it should, if that's all there is to it, suggest a
21 greater market share for the low cost carrier than for the
22 full service airline.

23 But if in addition there are benefits that consumers
24 experience from greater connectivity, from more on-line
25 service, for all the things that the full service airline
26 actually offers, which is why we see full service airlines
27 in the long-run after all, they do do something of value; a
28 relatively practical way to reflect that in the Cournot
29 model is to add on some sort of a hedonic correction for
30 that difference in product quality as perceived by
31 consumers.

1 So, for example, when I mentioned earlier that -- and
2 NECG should speak for itself -- but I understand that in
3 their sensitivity run they ascribed a 10% higher marginal
4 cost to the low cost carrier, to the value based carrier
5 than the alliance; not based on their view that the physical
6 costs are higher, but based on their view the physical costs
7 are lower, but let's account for the disutility of value
8 based service as compared to the on-line service
9 opportunities that the full service airline makes possible;
10 and in the Cournot model that's a valid way to reflect that
11 difference on the demand side.

12 **MR PETERS:** Professor Willig, one of your modelling principles
13 criteria was the avoidance of bias. How does this sit with
14 the fact that factual and counterfactual schedules are both
15 produced by the Applicants who are not disinterested
16 parties, and are you suggesting that the Commission take
17 this as unbiased?

18 **PROF WILLIG:** It's an interesting question because it raises the
19 question of whether the business people, in proffering their
20 counterfactual and factual scenarios could actually intuit
21 what they would do to the Cournot model when the Cournot
22 model were calibrated from those scenarios, and perhaps the
23 business people have that degree of intuition or not.

24 What I did say, and this is really where I wish to stand
25 on this question, is that the counterfactual, the non-
26 confidential counterfactual, and the factual as I understand
27 it are in the record; they've been examined, they're viewed
28 as important parts of the record for other purposes aside
29 from modelling. Yet one might think that the Commission
30 needs to have a quantification of detriments as well as
31 benefits for the purpose of decision-making.

1 And so, to the extent that the counterfactual and the
2 factual are given credit by the Commission and taken
3 seriously as part of its decision-making, but it still
4 wishes to go to a quantification, then the model calibrated
5 from those scenarios allows that. It allows the
6 quantification of the information built into those scenarios
7 put into the record by the parties.

8 Now, the Commission may decide not to credit those
9 scenarios because they are inevitably controversial, in
10 which case that quantification will have relatively less
11 value to the Commission because of the way it's actually set
12 up.

13 **MR PETERS:** I guess that the -- whether the Applicants -- they
14 probably don't know how a Cournot model runs, that's a fair
15 point, but I think that business people in this industry
16 know that, like Cournot, that an increase in capacity
17 results in a decrease in price. So it probably wouldn't be
18 too difficult to figure that out.

19 **PROF WILLIG:** But that may go in the opposite direction
20 actually. I mean, if there's a lot of capacity assumed in
21 the counterfactual, and so a lower price, then -- and if
22 that disappeared in the factual, that would mean more
23 consumer detriment. So, it's not even intuitive to you and
24 me which way it goes, frankly.

25 **CHAIR:** I think we better be careful not to insult all the
26 business people in the room, Professor. They might think
27 they're more intuitive than --

28 **PROF WILLIG:** About Cournot models? I don't think so.

29 **CHAIR:** Not about Cournot models, but they may think they're
30 more intuitive about what the market outcomes might be.

31 **PROF WILLIG:** I would hope so.

1 **CHAIR:** Any further questions from the Commission? No, okay.

2 Thank you for taking those questions.

3 We will now turn, I believe, to the session on
4 allocative efficiency. Is that correct?

5

6

7

8 **MS HARDIN:** There's two models that have been available to the
9 Commission for some time which estimate the allocative
10 impacts associated with the alliance, you have the model
11 developed by Professor Gillen and the model developed by
12 NECG, and then there's the model that's been made available
13 more recently by Professor Hazledine which Professor
14 Willig's reviewed.

15 But just between the models that have been available for
16 some time, the results of the two models vary substantially.
17 The Gillen model estimates \$170 million worth of losses for
18 year three of the alliance for domestic New Zealand and the
19 Tasman markets alone, and the NECG model estimates
20 \$23 million of losses for year three of the alliance for all
21 of the affected routes.

22 Both of the models have some limitations, but it's our
23 view that the framework and the assumptions and the
24 implementation problems associated with the Gillen model
25 make it impossible to rely on for assessing the alliance.
26 The limitations of the NECG model have small effects and in
27 most cases make our estimates conservative.

28 So, on that basis we believe that the Commission should
29 rely on NECG's estimates and not place any weight on the
30 results obtained by Professor Gillen.

31 We'd prepared a number of slides going through the

1 problems with the Gillen approach, but I think that given
2 the time limits we have I might skip those slides because
3 Professor Willig's already gone through most of those
4 issues, so I might just move straight on to the NECG model.

5 **CHAIR:** That's fine, unless there are any points that he's not
6 picked up?

7 **MS HARDIN:** I think we've covered most of the points.

8 **CHAIR:** All right, thank you.

9 **MS HARDIN:** So, if you move to slide 12, that's where the NECG
10 model discussion starts. And, just to reiterate again, the
11 NECG model relies on the Cournot framework and the essence
12 of that approach, that firms use output rather than price as
13 the main strategic variable, and we chose that framework
14 because it's simple, because it has empirical and
15 theoretical support, and also because we believe that it's a
16 conservative approach.

17 There's a number of issues that we've explored with our
18 model since submitting it to the Commission. We've looked
19 at the framework for calibration -- this is the issue that
20 Professor Willig's just discussed, about what market shares
21 you use to calibrate the marginal costs.

22 We've looked at issue of product differentiation. We've
23 looked at the issue of price discrimination, the intensity
24 of VBA versus FSA competition, the issue of cost savings and
25 how that should flow through to the price solution, and also
26 there's the impact of the undertakings which we don't
27 include in our model at all.

28 So we've -- for each of those issues we've worked
29 through and it's our view that they either have a small
30 impact on our results or they make our results conservative.

31 So, I just start with the framework for calibration.

1 Under standard merger analysis you compared two states of
2 the world; one with the merger and one without the merger,
3 and marginal costs are estimated for the world without the
4 merger, and then prices and outputs are calculated assuming
5 that the only thing that changes is the merger itself; that
6 we move from N firms to N minus 1 firms. There's no new
7 entry, no exit, and there's no exogenous expansion or
8 contraction of capacity.

9 And this diagram just depicts the process that we worked
10 through to calculate the solution price under the factual
11 and counterfactual. So, up the top we start with market
12 information to calculate the market shares with no alliance.
13 We use that information together with price elasticity
14 information, the base case price to calculate a price cost
15 margin, and that's used to calculate the marginal cost for
16 each of the players in the market with the no alliance
17 scenario, which is then used to calculate the counterfactual
18 price.

19 Then the only thing that changes is the alliance, and we
20 calculate the marginal costs again with the alliance, with
21 the only thing changing being that we calculate the marginal
22 costs for Qantas and Air New Zealand as a weighted average
23 of their marginal costs pre-alliance. So, that's the
24 framework that we use.

25 The main issue is what market shares should be used to
26 calculate the marginal costs without the alliance, and
27 there's three options. We could use the disaggregated
28 factual market shares, we could use the counterfactual
29 market shares, or we could use the base case market shares,
30 and each approach involves some limitations compared with
31 what would actually happen with and without the alliance.

1 So, the first approach is the approach NECG -- the NECG
2 model takes. We use the disaggregated factual market shares
3 to calculate the marginal costs. So, this approach assumes
4 that the counterfactual shares are equal to the
5 disaggregated factual shares. So, in the factual schedules
6 that we have Air New Zealand has a market share of 25% and
7 Qantas has 45%, then under our modelling approach we'll
8 assume that the counterfactual -- in the counterfactual the
9 airlines operate those market shares separately.

10 On a number of city pairs this approach underestimates
11 the allocative efficiency loss of the alliance. An extreme
12 example. If we had for example Qantas operating 70% of
13 total capacity in the market and Air New Zealand operating
14 none, then the counterfactual would be assumed to be Qantas
15 operating all -- Qantas operating that 70% alone with Air
16 New Zealand operating none; even if the real counterfactual
17 had Air New Zealand operating 25% of the capacity. So, we
18 would estimate no price impact under that scenario when
19 there actually should be, given that both operate in the
20 counterfactual.

21 And on some city pairs this approach over-states the
22 allocative efficiency loss, and this will happen where both
23 airlines operate the city pair under the alliance, but only
24 one operates it without. So, it's just the opposite of the
25 example that I ran through.

26 The second option is to use the counterfactual market
27 shares to calculate the marginal costs. However, on a
28 number of city pairs this approach will overstate the price
29 increase associated with the alliance. So, for example,
30 where the level of VBA entry is higher in the factual than
31 in the counterfactual this approach will understate the

1 level of VBA entry with the alliance and hence overstate the
2 price increase. And, where there's no VBA entry in the
3 counterfactual but there is entry in the factual, then you
4 need some assumption to calculate the marginal costs
5 associated with the VBA for the factual.

6 The third approach is using the base case market shares
7 to calculate marginal cost and this approach is the one
8 that's usually adopted in standard merger analysis, because
9 it allows a before and after comparison and it's based on
10 actual market share information; you don't have to believe
11 the factual and counterfactual schedules supplied by the
12 airlines.

13 The problem with it is that it doesn't capture all of
14 the information about what would actually happen in the
15 future with and without the alliance: Where the VBA operates
16 in the factual and the counterfactual but not in the base
17 case, the analysis won't pick it up at all; there will just
18 be no VBA because there was no VBA in the base case. So, if
19 you want to include a VBA in this type of scenario you have
20 to make some assumptions regarding that VBA's marginal cost.

21 And also, Qantas' increase in capacity under the
22 counterfactual won't be reflected in the analysis at all
23 because again the Qantas addition of capacity under the
24 counterfactual won't appear in the base case at all.

25 We've run the three different scenarios and we've also
26 included in that base case market shares the assumption, or
27 we've allowed the output of the VBA to be determined
28 endogenously, as Professor Willig was suggesting before, was
29 the appropriate approach.

30 So, we've got those three different approaches. So,
31 we've got three approaches; the disaggregated factual

1 shares, the counterfactual shares and the base case market
2 shares for calculating the marginal costs. So, we ran our
3 model using those three different scenarios, and under the
4 counterfactual market shares approach, the deadweight loss,
5 the total allocative loss goes up, and when we use the base
6 case market shares approach allocative loss goes down. And
7 we're using the assumption there that the VBA costs are 10%
8 higher than the costs of the alliance.

9 Another issue that we don't incorporate in our model is
10 product differentiation. It's very complex to add product
11 differentiation in the disaggregated model that we've used.
12 So, what we did to look at the impact of product
13 differentiation was to use the Gillen/Hazledine framework
14 where we have the aggregate markets for domestic New Zealand
15 and the Tasman, and we don't have any differentiation
16 between Qantas and Air New Zealand, and they have equal
17 market shares. We do differentiate the VBA from the FSAs
18 but we don't have any Fifth Freedom airlines operating.

19 So, under that approach we looked at the allocative
20 efficiency loss inside a product differentiation model, and
21 these results -- what's driving these results is the extent
22 of product differentiation that you assume. So, if we used
23 Professor Gillen's assumptions about product
24 differentiation, we get an allocative efficiency loss for
25 the Tasman and domestic New Zealand of \$55 million. If we
26 assume that the VBA imposes the same extent of competition
27 on the FSA as another FSA would, then we get \$17 million in
28 allocative loss.

29 **CHAIR:** So, that would be assuming they constrain each segment
30 of each market in the same way, basically?

31 **MS HARDIN:** In the same way as an FSA, yeah. So it's really

1 dependent on what assumptions you make about that.

2 On price discrimination, empirical and anti-trust
3 literature generally ignores the impact of yield management.
4 Really, introducing price discrimination into this type of
5 modelling is state-of-the-art. There are some theoretical
6 results that have begun to emerge, but really, they're
7 largely untested. And it's unlikely that economics will
8 ever be able to accurately reflect the complexities
9 associated with yield management.

10 **MR CURTIN:** I can't resist saying that at this stage the
11 businessmen have a model that the economists have no
12 intuition about.

13 **MS HARDIN:** That's fair, but we would say that the Commission's
14 price discrimination work that you presented in your Draft
15 Determination would seem consistent what we would expect;
16 that when you have more price bands, the allocative
17 efficiency loss would be lower than when you have fewer
18 price bands.

19 So, under your estimates you had \$32 million of
20 allocative detriments with five price bands, and \$85 million
21 with three price bands. So, that's consistent with what we
22 concluded, that ignoring price discrimination in our model
23 is a conservative assumption.

24 On the intensity of VBA/FSA competition, we think that
25 our model understates the impact of the VBA on fares. We
26 used historical data for domestic Australia and estimated,
27 using our model, what the prices would be with and without
28 VBA entry, and we compared that to actual outcomes, and we
29 found that our model understated the impact of VBA entry on
30 the three major routes where the VBA entered, from between 2
31 and 13%.

1 We also ignored the undertakings in our modelling, so we
2 don't try and impose any price cap or capacity floor, and
3 for that reason again we believe our modelling is
4 conservative. And our total results, which we've presented
5 to you before are \$160 million worth of allocative
6 efficiency losses over five years.

7 So, in summary, we believe that the Gillen model is
8 based on a flawed framework and the assumptions and the
9 results that are obtained from that analysis are just
10 implausible. We've tested a number of variations to our
11 model which address the issues which might be raised, and
12 the impact of these is either small or makes our approach
13 conservative.

14 **PROF ERGAS:** Can I add one point, if I may -- thank you,
15 Alexis -- which comes back to the issue of product
16 differentiation, and that point is this: That to get large
17 detriments in the product differentiation model, in essence
18 what you have to assume is, as Alexis noted, that the VBA is
19 considered so inferior a substitute for the product that is
20 offered by the alliance, that its offerings have very little
21 constraining impact on the prices that will be charged by
22 the alliance.

23 We believe that there is very little evidence, if any,
24 that is consistent with that assumption, i.e. that is
25 consistent with the assumption that consumers so widely
26 regard the VBA product as inferior; that competition from
27 the VBA does not have a price disciplining impact, a strong
28 price disciplining impact on the FSA carriers. Indeed, we
29 note that in Professor Gillen's report, the
30 Gillen/Morrison/Stuart report surveying information about
31 price elasticities, that at section 5 of that report

1 information is presented which highlights the impact that
2 VBA entry has on FSA prices, and that of course is
3 consistent with the work of Professor Morrison and others in
4 the United States and with the results that Cliff Winston
5 and Steve Morrison have obtained in respect of Australia,
6 and we will be tabling some further sensitivity tests in
7 respect of that modelling.

8 The point I am making is this: That not only is there no
9 evidence that VBAs do not constrain FSA prices, but rather
10 the evidence is that the disciplining impact of VBAs on FSAs
11 is stronger, significantly stronger than our Cournot
12 modelling suggests. What that implies is that the results
13 of the product differentiation models which are based on the
14 strong assumption for which there is simply no empirical
15 evidence that those results cannot properly be given, in our
16 view, any weight in an economic assessment.

17 **CHAIR:** Thank you, Professor Ergas. I just want to check now
18 on, that is your presentation fully on the allocative
19 efficiency; is that right?

20 **PROF ERGAS:** If I may, Madam Chair, we also have a presentation
21 that, with your indulgence, we would like to present at this
22 stage which responds to a number of points that have been
23 made by Professor Zhang in reviewing the NECG model. There
24 are in the report of professor Zhang a number of comments
25 that refer to information that is confidential to the
26 parties, and in our review of professor Zhang's comments we
27 have had to at only a couple of points rely on information
28 that is confidential to the Applicants.

29 As a result, in working through the presentation we will
30 provide a full copy of the slide pack of course to the
31 Commission, but the material that will be displayed on the

1 overhead projector will not include that very limited data
2 that is confidential to the Applicants.

3 **CHAIR:** I am appreciative of you doing it that way because I
4 think it's preferable not to go into confidential session.
5 I would note, however, that the handouts that will come to
6 the Commission will also be made available to interested
7 parties who have signed the appropriate undertakings, and
8 I'm sure that the Applicants understand that.

9 **PROF ERGAS:** Of course.

10 **CHAIR:** So, any external experts who wish to have access to that
11 should contact our staff at the end of this session to get a
12 copy of that.

13 Can I just -- I just want to -- if you just give me a
14 second, I just want to confirm with my colleagues that
15 they're happy to take all the questions after the next
16 presentation. [**Documents distributed**].

17 Happy to wait on the questions, depending on how long
18 this next presentation will take; can you give us a sense
19 of...?

20 **MS HARDIN:** Ten minutes.

21 **MS REBSTOCK:** Ten minutes, okay. I think you all are the most
22 productive economists attending the Conference. I think we
23 can declare victory already.

24 **PROF ERGAS:** That's why I selected her to present; she's so
25 quick. I'm a lapsed -- I hope not defrocked -- but lapsed
26 Professor, I was once. So it's a courtesy you extend to me
27 but improperly so since my epaulettes have been removed.

28 **MS HARDIN:** Okay, Professor Zhang outlined a number of issues in
29 his review of the NECG model, and we've gone through the
30 major ones of those which I've listed here which we'll talk
31 through today.

1 Professor Zhang argues that there is an inconsistency
2 between NECG's assumptions regarding the counterfactual
3 that, on the one hand, we claim that there are large
4 increases in capacity under the war of attrition, and on the
5 other hand we claim that there's Cournot competition.

6 As a result, he suggests that the load factors obtained
7 using our approach might be commercially unviable. Instead
8 Zhang claims that a more reasonable alternative may be to
9 depict the war of attrition with a non-Cournot conduct
10 parameter; either negative or even minus 1, which implies
11 perfect competition.

12 We need to make the point that our use of the term "war
13 of attrition" is not a cut-throat battle which involves
14 dumping of capacity. Rather, it's a prolonged engagement
15 that's consistent with the increases in capacity to date,
16 and this diagram's for the Tasman -- sorry, I didn't label
17 it -- it just shows that between 94/95 and 01/02 the growth
18 in Qantas capacity on the Tasman was 8%, which compares to
19 what we're using as our counterfactual between the base case
20 in year 3, a growth rate of capacity of 9%. So, it's not
21 inconsistent with what's happened over the historical
22 period. And on that slide we've shown the same for domestic
23 New Zealand.

24 Also, we want to make the point that the difference
25 between our counterfactual and the capacity that's required
26 for the Commission's natural growth counterfactual is only
27 small, and we don't think that that is likely to make the
28 difference between Cournot competition and Bertrand
29 competition. Hence, we think the nature of the competition
30 that is used for our counterfactual should also apply to
31 whatever the Commission determines to be the appropriate

1 counterfactual. Again, we've got another confidential slide
2 there to demonstrate the difference between our
3 counterfactual and your counterfactual; why it's only small.

4 Also, the airlines' own modelling of the alliance
5 doesn't imply any expectation about the nature of
6 competition changing between the factual and counterfactual;
7 the modelling undertaken to inform the airline's decision
8 about the alliance based on the same schedule information
9 used by NECG. Under those scenarios, Air New Zealand and
10 Qantas' modelling estimates an increase in average of about
11 2% on the Tasman and domestic New Zealand routes between the
12 factual and counterfactual, which we think is inconsistent
13 with the change in the CV parameter or the conduct
14 parameter.

15 Also, the load factors obtained in the NECG's model are
16 not as low as Zhang seems to imply. For the Tasman under
17 our counterfactual we get an average load factor of 74%, and
18 for domestic New Zealand we get an average load factor under
19 the counterfactual of 69%. We looked at what would happen
20 to the load factors if we assumed more intense competition
21 than Cournot. So, if we change the CV or conduct parameter
22 to minus 0.5, the load factor would go up to 83% on the
23 Tasman and 81% in domestic New Zealand. If we increase it
24 further to minus 0.8, load factors would go up to 89% on the
25 Tasman and 92% in domestic New Zealand. Under those type of
26 scenarios you'd obviously need more capacity to operate
27 those routes effectively.

28 Also, we think that if we were to assume the
29 counterfactual to be perfectly competitive or close to
30 perfectly competitive, then there would likely be a more
31 rapid failure of Air New Zealand and that would need to be

1 taken into account. We looked at the implications of more
2 intense competition for Air New Zealand's profitability in
3 our model, and again if you change the conduct parameter to
4 minus 0.5, then Air New Zealand's operating profit would be
5 \$160 million a year lower than under the Cournot assumption,
6 and if you change it to minus 0.7, it would fall by \$285
7 million compared to the Cournot assumptions.

8 The second point that Zhang makes is he points -- well,
9 it's actually a point made by the Commission -- that there's
10 an inverse relationship between factual capacity and
11 welfare, and Zhang implies that there's either an error in
12 our model or that the schedules aren't optimal, or that our
13 cost savings are overestimated, but we don't think that that
14 result is counter-intuitive. If you get more capacity in
15 the factual, it does decrease the deadweight loss, and that
16 works through the capacity elasticity. So, if you have more
17 capacity under the factual you'll have more output under the
18 factual regardless of price, so you'll have a lower
19 deadweight loss.

20 If you have less capacity in the factual you'll also
21 increase cost savings so -- and the source of those cost
22 savings is a rationalisation of capacities. So, if you do
23 increase capacity under the factual, you will get a
24 reduction in efficiency gains, and overall what's happening
25 is that the reduction in -- overall we have -- if you have a
26 reduction in factual capacity, you will get an increase in
27 welfare because the benefit associated with capacity
28 rationalisation outweighs the increase in the deadweight
29 loss, and that's what's happening and that's why that
30 inverse relationship exists.

31 Also, I think there's an impression that the cost

1 savings we're claiming are very large. They look large
2 compared to the deadweight loss, but when you consider them
3 relative to the total costs of the airlines' operations on
4 the affected routes, it's the cost savings that we're
5 claiming are only 4% of the total counterfactual cost base.

6 The third issue that Zhang raises is the calculation of
7 the marginal costs. He notes that we calculate marginal
8 costs using the disaggregated factual market shares with the
9 base case price and he claims that that's inconsistent; we
10 should calculate marginal costs using the base case market
11 shares, and that's one of the three approaches that I
12 presented in the session before, and the impact of using the
13 approach that Zhang recommends is a reduction in total
14 detriment of \$10 million in year 3 compared with NECG's
15 approach.

16 Zhang also raised the issue of density effects. He
17 notes that we deal with cost savings outside of the model,
18 which he agrees is appropriate when the cost savings are
19 largely driven by changes in fixed costs, but he also notes
20 that there might be a reduction in marginal costs under the
21 factual due to density effects, and because we haven't taken
22 those into account, our modelling might be conservative, and
23 I think we agree with that.

24 The 5th issue is the calculation of the deadweight loss
25 in welfare within our model. Zhang notes that we use the
26 marginal costs of the parties under the factual and
27 counterfactual to calculate the deadweight loss. However,
28 he says that the marginal costs of all airlines should be
29 used to do this calculation, and he notes that when you do
30 this the deadweight loss -- and he reports a deadweight loss
31 for all consumers, not just for New Zealand consumers, so

1 it's for New Zealanders, Australians and other foreigners --
2 falls from \$83.2 million to \$80.7 million. That's in
3 Australian dollars. And, he says that if you also apply the
4 marginal cost for all airlines' approach to calculate
5 savings in marginal cost, then you actually get a negative
6 marginal cost saving of \$86.7 million, so he's saying that
7 the marginal costs, when you use it for all airlines, goes
8 up under the factual compared to the counterfactual. He
9 sums those two numbers together, and again therefore all
10 producers and all consumers, to get a total deadweight loss
11 of \$167.4 million.

12 The first point is that he doesn't allocate those
13 deadweight loss numbers to New Zealand if you allocate the
14 first component of that, which is the normal deadweight loss
15 component, then the amount allocated to New Zealand is \$34.5
16 million. It's unclear to me how you allocate this negative
17 savings in marginal costs to New Zealand versus to other
18 producers, but we think that it is appropriate to use the
19 marginal cost for all airlines to calculate the deadweight
20 loss, but we also should have kept the marginal cost the
21 same between the factual and counterfactual. We don't think
22 that there's any reason why the alliance would increase the
23 marginal cost of other airlines, and the marginal costs of
24 Qantas and Air New Zealand under the alliance, if anything,
25 are likely to be lower than in the world without the
26 alliance as a result of the density effects noted by Zhang.

27 We don't claim any savings related to changes in
28 marginal cost. All our cost savings are related to changes
29 in costs that are fixed with respect to passengers, and we
30 hold marginal costs constant in our calculations of price
31 and output.

1 So, the only adjustment required based on Zhang's
2 criticism is to calculate marginal costs using the weighted
3 average marginal cost for all airlines, and to hold that
4 constant between the factual and counterfactual. When you
5 do that the deadweight loss for New Zealand in year 3 falls
6 from A\$35.5 million to A\$32.1 million and the total
7 allocative loss falls from NZ\$23 million to NZ\$19 million.

8 Zhang also makes the point that cost savings are
9 calculated outside of our Cournot model. He argues that the
10 unit cost estimates we use that are calculated based on the
11 financial accounts of the airlines are completely
12 independent of the marginal costs estimated in the Cournot
13 framework. And, he suggests that this approach might be
14 appropriate for computing changes in fixed costs, but not
15 for changes in marginal cost, and we agree, and our estimate
16 of cost savings is limited to costs that are fixed with
17 respect to passengers; we only claim cost savings associated
18 with the number of departures and the number of block hours.
19 We don't claim any savings associated with marginal costs,
20 and hence don't take account of the fact that marginal costs
21 might actually be lower under the factual than the
22 counterfactual.

23 The final point that Zhang makes that we wanted to
24 comment on was market segmentation, and again this is based
25 on confidential information, so we've had to take it out,
26 but basically that information shows that the entry of
27 Virgin Blue in domestic Australia did not only reduce yields
28 in the economy cabin but also in the business cabin as well.

29 And I think we make the point as well that Virgin has
30 said on a number of occasions that it's targeting the
31 business segment of the market as well, and advertises

1 specifically to business customers.

2 **PROF ERGAS:** So overall, the conclusion we would draw from that
3 is that there are a number of points that Professor Zhang
4 raises that we agree with; there are a few that we would
5 dispute. Taking account of his points though, would tend to
6 reduce the detriment as calculated rather than increase it.

7 If I might add one more point to what my colleague has
8 said, it's really a point of emphasis. It's this: Professor
9 Zhang suggests that as between the factual and the
10 counterfactual, because of the greater capacity that would
11 be offered in the counterfactual according to the schedules
12 that have been proposed by the Applicants, competition might
13 be significantly more intense in the counterfactual to the
14 point of approaching perfect competition. We believe that
15 one useful way of sanity checking that result is to look at
16 what the airlines' own financial modelling, i.e. the
17 modelling that informs the decisions their boards have taken
18 about this transaction, modelling which has been examined as
19 part of the record in this application.

20 What that modelling shows, do the airlines themselves
21 and their financial advisors, who have great experience of
22 understanding airline markets and forecasting competitive
23 outcomes in airline markets, do they believe that prices
24 would be much lower in the counterfactual than emerges from
25 the work that we have done?

26 Rather, when you look at the modelling that the airlines
27 and the financial advisors to the airlines have done, what
28 you see is this: That the difference is not the difference
29 between their results and results that we obtain; the
30 difference is not that in their results prices are estimated
31 to be much lower in the counterfactual, in fact that's not

1 the case. Rather, the difference is that the airlines
2 themselves believe that prices in the factual would by-in-
3 large not increase in the way that the Cournot modelling
4 suggests.

5 In other words, the airlines take the view that the type
6 of price increases that the Cournot model implies are
7 unrealistic, and this comes back to the very important point
8 that Professor Willig made, that there are many many
9 respects in which the Cournot approach that we have used is
10 conservative, and that indeed is one of the reasons why we
11 have used it.

12 **CHAIR:** Okay, thank you for that. I will take questions now,
13 and I'll start with Commissioner Curtin, please.

14 **MR CURTIN:** I only have one, and it was on just looking at
15 page 5 of the paper titled "Allocative Efficiency" where
16 you're talking about conjectural variations, or the
17 conjectural variations approach, and you note it was adopted
18 by Gillen and Hazledine.

19 Why do you think that they went that approach? What do
20 you imagine they were trying to capture by taking that
21 approach, and why do you believe it leads to -- I suppose
22 there are two questions; the first one is, why would anyone
23 want to go that route, and the second one relating to your
24 point that there are theoretical problems; what are they and
25 what's wrong with it?

26 **PROF ERGAS:** The difficulties that we have with the approach
27 that they have adopted are set out in some detail in the
28 Applicants' submission in response to the Draft
29 Determination, and I wouldn't impose upon you to at this
30 stage an attempt to repeat the arguments that we have put.
31 But, suffice it to say this: We aren't -- we really are not

1 in a position to know why Professors Gillen and Hazledine
2 have adopted that particular approach. That's really a
3 question that needs to be put to them.

4 However, what can be said is that the approach that they
5 have adopted is, in a way, aimed at trying to capture the
6 notion that you may have differing degrees of intensity of
7 competition in a market with a relatively small number of
8 players; and, they have broadly attempted to do that through
9 the use of this conjectural variation parameter in their
10 modelling.

11 The use of that approach raises two sets of issues. The
12 first set of issues is really analytical and it goes to
13 whether the assumptions that are being made about the way
14 the participants in the oligopoly game view each other's
15 expectations of behaviour, whether those conjectures can be
16 given some rational explanation. So, the core of the
17 analytical issues is to do with what is commonly referred to
18 as the rationalisability of the expectations that parties
19 hold of each other, and the consistency of the conjectures
20 that each party has with respect to the other's behaviour.
21 There the central question is, are those conjectures, as
22 they are modelled, consistent with rational decision-making?
23 There's a substantial literature on that which we summarise
24 in our written submission and which is highly critical of
25 the approach that Professors Gillen and Hazledine have
26 employed.

27 There's a second set of problems which goes to the
28 question of even abstracting for the moment from whether the
29 conjectures that are being used are theoretically
30 defensible; are those conjectures capable of being tested
31 with respect to empirical data? And so, you can derive

1 those conjectures from, for example, econometric studies
2 which would model the behaviour in the relevant markets.

3 Now, a fundamental problem with the use of the approach
4 that the models of Professor Gillen and Professor Hazledine
5 rely on, is that there are very substantial econometric
6 difficulties involved in estimating that parameter, and
7 these difficulties are quite apparent in the empirical work
8 that has been done by Professor Hazledine, and the issues or
9 weaknesses involved in that empirical work are criticised
10 both in our submission and in the submission that has been
11 made by Professor Willig.

12 And so, given that it is difficult on theoretical
13 grounds to justify the approach they have adopted, and
14 though they argue that the parameter that they use is
15 derived from empirical work, when you look at that work
16 there are fundamental difficulties with it; then we conclude
17 that their use of that particular approach is inappropriate.

18 That said, it's worth noting the following: While we are
19 very mindful of the difficulties that are involved in
20 attempting to estimate CV parameter along the lines that
21 have been done or attempted by Professor Hazledine, we
22 recognise that there is a literature which aims at testing
23 different market outcomes to see whether or not they are
24 consistent with the Cournot assumption, and indeed an
25 important contributor to that literature is Professor Zhang,
26 and there's a widely cited article that he co-authored with
27 Professor Brander which tests that assumption in the context
28 of aviation markets, and finds that the Cournot assumption
29 works reasonably well. It seems consistent with the data
30 that was used in the Brander and Zhang study.

31 There's a more recent paper; indeed, one that I think is

1 just about to appear in the journal -- I think it's of
2 transport economics and policy -- that does a slight
3 variant, but again testing for Cournot in an aviation
4 market, and yet again finds that that assumption seems a
5 good approximation to the way aviation markets behave.

6 We have looked at what the Brander and Zhang method
7 tells you about competition in the markets at issue. It's
8 important to note that there are a number of very serious
9 difficulties involved in applying the Brander and Zhang
10 approach, and I'll just mention two. The first is that you
11 essentially have to limit competition to a duopoly. It's
12 extremely difficult to get any results when you take account
13 of the presence of more than two firms; and secondly, you
14 need a robust way of estimating marginal costs so as to
15 apply the Brander and Zhang test.

16 What we have found, as we have stated on a number of
17 occasions, is that the Brander and Zhang test, though we do
18 not believe that we have estimates with respect to marginal
19 costs that are so robust that we would put enormous weight
20 on them, if you use reasonable estimates of marginal costs
21 and taking account of the biases inherent in the tests, we
22 believe that the data that is available on the record in
23 these proceedings, not only to us but to the Commission and
24 to third parties, shows that applying those tests would give
25 you the result that these markets have outcomes that look
26 either Cournot or very close to Cournot. That doesn't mean
27 that the -- that you can derive from that evidence that is
28 rock solid, I don't believe that, I think there are limits
29 in all of these tests. But nonetheless it makes the basic
30 point that there is substantial literature in economics
31 that applies tests to look at aviation markets, concludes

1 that those aviation markets have the type of competition we
2 model. The data that has been made available is not
3 inconsistent at least with the use of that assumption.

4 **MR CURTIN:** Thank you very much.

5 **PROF GILLEN:** I think that there was a debate in the literature,
6 and I don't disagree that the CV approach has its
7 detractors, but I also think that there are some who support
8 it.

9 I would also argue that -- and I don't disagree with you
10 that the empirical literature does provide strong support
11 for a Cournot solution, but I also would argue that the use
12 of the CV approach that I employed was really trying to get
13 at the issue of degrees of competition, and whether it made
14 some difference in terms of the benefits of judgments and,
15 as I say, I think that there is a literature that detracts
16 from that; as a matter of fact, I think Professor Willig's
17 handbook has some of those in it, but it also has some
18 people in it who are supporters of that particular approach.

19 So, I guess I would disagree with you that the jury has
20 come in and has decided that this is an approach that should
21 not be used in any type of analysis.

22 **PROF ERGAS:** Bobby, would you like to comment on this issue?

23 **PROF WILLIG:** I have a long lecture on the subject that nobody
24 wants to hear.

25 I've used the CV approach in my own work and my students
26 have made me sharply aware of where it's patently valid and
27 where more subtle work shows that it's not valid. I think
28 the CVs are valid for representing in an understandable way
29 the degree of competition that a particular market
30 equilibrium holds.

31 If one takes a market equilibrium and understands

1 elasticity shares, price cost margins, one can deduce CVs,
2 empirically or judgmentally, and have a way to understand
3 where on the spectrum of degrees of competitive intensity
4 this particular market equilibrium lies, and I find it quite
5 useful for that purpose.

6 Where there's tremendous dangers, as my students teach
7 me, is in taking such a representation and doing comparative
8 statics with it, holding it constant while the rest of the
9 market environment is changed, because if the market is
10 operating through some other game, theoretic solution, be it
11 Cournot or Bertrand or repeated games of one kind or another,
12 which is our best theoretical oligopoly model today, you can
13 represent one equilibrium through CVs, but you cannot
14 validly hold that CV constant while you vary the number of
15 players, or vary a marginal cost; you just can't do validly
16 do comparative statics holding the CV constant. So it's
17 good for some purposes, but dangerous for other purposes.

18 **PROF GILLEN:** I have a number of questions, some of
19 clarification, and some of explanation. One of the things
20 that you -- you talk about market shares, and in the
21 modelling that you did, you use capacity shares and not
22 passengers. I was wondering if you could offer some
23 justification for using capacity and what the implications
24 are for load factors in your model?

25 **MS HARDIN:** We use the capacity shares to approximate market
26 shares, because we were using the factual schedule, so we're
27 looking at a future state of the world; we don't have
28 passenger share information for that future state of the
29 world, so we use capacity shares to approximate the market
30 shares, and airlines agreed that capacity shares were a good
31 approximation for market shares. In terms of the

1 implication for the load factor?

2 **PROF GILLEN:** Yeah.

3 **MS HARDIN:** I'm not sure, it will affect the marginal cost
4 calculation; if the capacity shares are different from the
5 market shares, it will affect the marginal cost calculation
6 in the price and output results, and hence the load factor
7 through that affect, but unless you know which way that
8 capacity shares are under or overestimating true market
9 shares, it's hard to say what the impact will be on load
10 factors.

11 **PROF GILLEN:** Two observations. One is, I believe, and I could
12 be corrected on this, that APG in one of their presentations
13 made the statement that there's no relationship between
14 capacity shares and market shares, in terms of passenger
15 market shares, and that I think that on one of their slides
16 they said that the S curve effect just doesn't hold.

17 I'm not sure that I agree with that or not. If you look
18 at some of the data in the United States, for example, and
19 this comes from Aviation Daily, that if you do look at the
20 relationship between capacity shares in a market and share
21 of passengers in that market, it varies all over the place,
22 depending -- and it doesn't depend on whether you're a full
23 service carrier or a low cost carrier, so this is the --

24 **MS HARDIN:** I think the APG material you're referring to might
25 be revenue shares compared to capacity shares, if it's the
26 material I've seen? I don't think they compare passenger
27 shares to capacity shares.

28 **PROF GILLEN:** I agree with that. It was in their slides, and I
29 think the statement was -- is that, when you're looking at
30 capacity shares we're looking at revenue shares, but there
31 was no relationship between capacity shares and passenger

1 shares. That's what I thought I heard, but I could be
2 corrected on that.

3 **MS HARDIN:** I think we can easily look at -- I'm not sure --

4 **PROF ERGAS:** We can pursue that with APG, but I think the point
5 that APG makes is that city presence affects revenue share
6 in essence, and that a firm that has substantial city
7 presence at either end of a city pair will gain a yield
8 premium from that city presence, and that that will affect
9 its share of city revenues.

10 I don't think that there is an underlying statement
11 there about the relationship between the capacity shares and
12 passenger market shares, if that's what's being implied. My
13 belief would be that by-in-large over the longer term those
14 two variables would tend to move together.

15 I mean, obviously you might assume that for example a
16 value based airline or a low cost carrier might have a
17 higher share of passengers than its share of capacity
18 because it would perhaps operate to a higher load factor.

19 **PROF GILLEN:** In fact, it's just the opposite. Southwest has
20 substantially more capacity than passengers.

21 **PROF ERGAS:** But in our modelling we don't believe that there's
22 any systematic bias that is introduced by the assumption
23 that broadly in the factual the capacity shares would be
24 reflective of anticipated passenger shares.

25 **MS HARDIN:** I think it would be easy enough to test, using
26 historical information, the correlation.

27 **PROF GILLEN:** Exactly. You can have an empirical basis for that
28 assumption.

29 **MS HARDIN:** Yeah.

30 **PROF GILLEN:** The second question: You didn't speak to how you
31 handle Fifth Freedom carriers in your modelling, and in

1 particular differences under the factual and counterfactual
2 since you didn't have capacity shares for them, and in your
3 explanation it implied as if Qantas and Air New Zealand were
4 the only players in the market.

5 **MS HARDIN:** No, we have Fifth Freedom carriers in the factual
6 and counterfactual, exactly the same capacity; we just use
7 the base case market shares for them, or capacity for them
8 and actually increase their capacity at the natural rate of
9 growth, natural rate of demand growth. We increase their
10 capacity in the model, so we've got the base case capacity
11 for Fifth Freedom carriers, and we increase that to whatever
12 year we're looking at.

13 So, in year 3 we just increase it at the natural growth
14 rate, natural rate of demand growth. So, they have more
15 capacity than in the base case, but exactly the same
16 capacity as between the factual and the counterfactual.

17 **PROF GILLEN:** Is that what you observe empirically, with the
18 Fifth Freedom carriers?

19 **MS HARDIN:** That they increase capacity in that way?

20 **PROF GILLEN:** Yeah, at the natural market growth rate, yes.

21 **MS HARDIN:** They're not all likely to increase their capacity at
22 that sort of rate; in fact, we have some of them flying at,
23 you know, fractions of aircraft, but we thought that was
24 probably the most sensible approach to try and approximate
25 what their capacity would be in the different years.

26 I think it makes no difference because we have the same
27 level of Fifth Freedom capacity in both, and we don't have
28 the new Fifth Freedom capacity put on by Emirates on the
29 Tasman. They weren't there at the time we did the analysis.
30 So, we probably have Fifth Freedom capacity than we should.

31 **PROF ERGAS:** We also don't assume that there's an additional

1 expansion in Fifth Freedom capacity as a result of price
2 changes in the factual.

3 So, our broad assumption is that the Fifth Freedom
4 capacity in both the factual and the counterfactual simply
5 increases with the natural rate of growth of market demand,
6 and we do that again -- and I believe that we noted this,
7 perhaps we didn't emphasise it sufficiently in the original
8 submission -- but we certainly noted it, that that was done
9 as a way of ensuring further that our results were
10 conservative.

11 **CHAIR:** We need to interrupt the discussion that we're having
12 now, we will continue it at 9 o'clock in the morning.

13 What I'd like to do now is thank you for the
14 presentation so far, and I will assume you will be available
15 for further questions in the morning on this.

16 The Applicants have agreed to provide the Commission
17 with the handouts, and I would imagine these will be
18 provided to all parties tonight, the handouts for the
19 remaining sessions.

20 When we finish the questions on this session in the
21 morning they will then move straight to questions on those
22 handouts; there will not be presentations done on them.

23 I would like to ask Virgin Blue to be available at 10
24 o'clock in the hopes that, no later than 10.30 we can start
25 the scheduled session with them.

26 So, that is the plan for tomorrow and, for anyone who
27 may want to know, the plan tomorrow evening is to go until
28 6.15 in the evening.

29 We're starting at 9 in the morning and going till 6.15
30 in the evening. So, I'd like to thank you all, once again,
31 and I will adjourn the meeting for tonight. Thank you.

1
2
3
4
5
6
7

Hearing adjourned at 5.43 pm
Resuming Thursday, 21 August 2003 at 9.00 am
